User Guide

Your Palm® Treo™ 750 Smart Device

Intellectual property notices

© 2006–2007 Palm Inc. All rights reserved. Palm, Treo, and the Palm and Treo logos are among the trademarks or registered trademarks owned by or licensed to Palm Inc. All other brand and product names are or may be trademarks of, and are used to identify products or services of, their respective owners.

The Treo trademark is used by Palm Inc. in Sweden and Denmark with the express consent of Pfizer and its affiliated companies. The products marketed and/or sold by Palm Inc. under the Treo trademark are in no way affiliated with Pfizer or its business.

This product is protected by one or more of the following United States patents:

7,007,239; 6,976,226; 6,975,304; 6,965,375; 6,961,567; 6,961,029; 6,957,397; 6,952,571; 6,950,988; 6,947,975; 6,947,017; 6,943,667; 6,940,490; 6,924,752; 6,907,233; 6,906,701; 6,906,741; 6,901,276; 6,850,780; 6,845,408; 6,842,628; 6,842,335; 6,831,662; 6,819,552; 6,804,699; 6,795,710; 6,788,285; 6,781,824; 6,781,575; 6,766,490; 6,745,047; 6,744,451; 6,738,852; 6,732,105; 6,724,720; 6,721,892; 6,712,638; 6,708,280; 6,697,639; 6,687,839; 6,685,328; 6,665,803; 6,618,044; 6,590,588; 6,539,476; 6,532,148;6,523,124; 6,519,141; 6,516,202; 6,490,155; 6,480,146; 6,457,134; 6,456,247; 6,442,637; 6,441,824; 6,437,543; 6,429,625; 6,425,087; 6,389,572; 6,388,877; 6,381,650; 6,363,082; 6,344,848; 6,317,085; 6,241,537; 6,222,857; 6,185,423; 6,147,314; 6,115,248; 6,064,342; D421,251; D429,252; D466,128; D478,091. Patent pending.

This product also is licensed under United States patent 6,058,304.

Palm, Inc. is an authorized licensee of the MultiMediaCard trademark. This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary. All rights reserved.

Disclaimer and limitation of liability

Palm Inc. and its suppliers assume no responsibility for any damage or loss resulting from the use of this guide. Palm Inc. and its suppliers assume no responsibility for any loss or claims by third parties that may arise through the use of this software. Palm Inc. and its suppliers assume no responsibility for any damage or loss caused by deletion of data as a result of malfunction, dead battery, or repairs. Be sure to make backup copies of all important data on other media to protect against data loss.

End user notice

Microsoft® Voice Command Version 1.5 for Windows Mobile®

IMPORTANT Do not become distracted from driving safely if operating a motor vehicle while using Device Software.

Operating certain parts of this Device requires user attention. Diverting attention away from the road while driving can possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Even occasional, short diversions of attention can be dangerous if your attention is diverted away from your driving task at a critical time. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since while setting up or changing some functions you might be required to distract your attention away from the road and remove your hands from the wheel.

Microsoft makes no representations, warranties, or other determinations that ANY use of the Software Product is legal, safe, or in any manner recommended or intended while driving or otherwise operating a motor vehicle.

General Operation

Voice Command Control: Many of the functions of the Device Software can be accomplished using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to initiate the command with a button and then operate the Device mostly without removing your hands from the wheel.

Prolonged Views of Screen: If you are driving, do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even occasional short scans to the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving task at a critical time.

Volume Setting: Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Let Your Judgment Prevail: The Device Software is only an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. The Device Software is not a substitute for your personal judgment.

Use of Speech Recognition Functions: Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor the speech recognition functions and address any errors.

Palm Take Back and Recycling Program

As part of Palm's corporate commitment to be a good steward of the environment, we strive to use environmentally friendly materials, reduce waste, and develop the highest standards in electronics recycling. Our recycling program keeps Palm handheld devices, Treo smartphones, and mobile companions out of landfills by evaluating them for possible reuse and recycling.

Palm customers may participate in the recycling program free of charge. Visit palm.com/recycle for additional details and information about how you can help reduce electronic waste.

This symbol indicates that Palm products should be recycled and not be disposed of in unsorted municipal waste. Palm products should be sent to a facility that properly recycles electrical and electronic equipment. For information on environmental programs visit: www.palm.com/environment.

PN: 406-11306-00
v 1.0

Contents

Welcome 1
What's in the box? 1
What do I need to get started? 2

Chapter 1: Setting up 3
Palm® Treo™ 750 smart device overview 5
Inserting the SIM card and battery 7
Charging the battery 9
Making your first call 12
Setting up synchronization 14

Chapter 2: Moving around on your Palm® Treo™ 750 smart device 15
Navigating the screen 17
Using the keyboard 24
Opening and closing applications 28
Using your Today screen 29

Chapter 3: Your phone 31
Turning your Palm® Treo™ 750 smart device on/off 33
Making calls from the Today screen 34
Other ways of making calls 39
Receiving calls 40
Using voicemail 41
What can I do during a call? 42
Defining speed-dial buttons 48
Using a phone headset 51
Customizing phone settings 55
What are all those icons? 64

Chapter 4: Synchronizing information 67
Synchronization overview 69
How do I synchronize? 69
What can I synchronize? 71
Setting up your computer for synchronization 74
Synchronizing using the sync cable 79
Setting up wireless synchronization 80
Other ways to synchronize 84
Setting synchronization options 86

Chapter 5: Your email 89
Setting up email 91
Setting up Xpress Mail 93
Setting up Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync 94
Setting up Good Mobile Messaging 94
Sending and receiving messages 102
Working with email messages 107
Working with meeting invitations 117
Sending email messages from within another application 118

Chapter 6: Your text and multimedia messages 119
Using the Messaging application 121
Customizing the Messaging application 130
Using Windows Live 133

Chapter 7: Your connections to the web and wireless devices 139
Browsing the web 141
Connecting to devices with Bluetooth® wireless technology 147
Using your device as a wireless modem 151

Using AT&T Mall 153
Using TeleNav GPS Navigator® 153

Chapter 8: Your photos, videos, and music 155
Synchronizing your media files 157
Camera 158
Pictures & Videos 163
Windows Media Player Mobile 167
AT&T Music 173
MobiTV 174

Chapter 9: Your personal information organizer 175
Contacts 177
Calendar 180
Tasks 187
Notes 189

Chapter 10: Your Microsoft Office and other document tools 193
Synchronizing your Microsoft Office files 195
Word Mobile 197
PowerPoint Mobile 203
Excel Mobile 204
PDF Viewer 216

Chapter 11: Your application and info management tools 219
Finding information 221
Installing applications 223
Removing applications 226
Sharing information 227
Beaming information 227

Using expansion cards 229
Calculator 234

Chapter 12: Your personal settings 237
Today screen settings 239
System sound settings 240
Display and appearance settings 242
Application settings 244
Locking your Treo 750 and info 249
System settings 254
Connection settings 260
Submitting usage information to Microsoft 262

Chapter 13: Troubleshooting 263
Transferring info from another device 265
Reinstalling the desktop software 265
Resetting your Treo 750 266
Performance 270
Screen 271
Network connection 271
Synchronization 275
Email 282
Web 284
Camera 285
Third-party applications 286
Making room on your Treo 750 287
Voice quality 288

Where to learn more 289

Terms 291

Important safety and legal information 297
Specifications 305
Index 309

Welcome

Congratulations on the purchase of your Palm® Treo™ 750 smart device. In one compact and indispensable device, you now have all of the following:

- An advanced wireless smart device, using Windows Mobile® 6 Professional edition
- Portable expansion capability (miniSD)
- High-speed data with GPRS/EDGE and UMTS (3G/HSDPA) support
- A 1.3-megapixel digital camera (camera version only)

DID YOU KNOW? The AT&T business-to-business sales department offers a Treo 750 without a camera.

- Support for numerous mobile email solutions
- Text and multimedia messaging
- Windows Media® Player Mobile
- Microsoft® Office Mobile suite

This guide will help you set up your Treo 750 and quickly learn to use it.

NOTE If you want to use your phone and send and receive text messages, you need a service contract with AT&T. If you also want to browse the web and send and receive email, you need not only a service contract but also a data service plan from AT&T. You may also need a specific data service plan to send and receive multimedia messages. Data speeds vary based on network availability and capacity.

TIP Don't miss the helpful tips and cross-references given in these boxes.

What's in the box?

All of the following items should be in the Treo 750 box:

Hardware

- Treo 750 smart device
- Rechargeable battery (1200 mAh)
- AC charger
- USB sync cable
- Stereo headset

- Palm Vehicle Power Charger
- Screen protector

TIP Visit www.palm.com to purchase a replacement screen protector if the original one becomes scratched or worn.

Documentation and software

- *Read This First* setup poster
- Treo 750 smart device *Quick Reference*
- Windows Mobile Getting Started CD, which includes the following:
  - Link to Microsoft Office Outlook® software download
  - Desktop synchronization software (ActiveSync® desktop software for Windows XP, Windows Mobile Device Center for Windows Vista)
  - Windows Media® Player 10
  - Additional software for your Treo 750
  - *User Guide* (this guide)
- Palm warranty
- End User License Agreement

What do I need to get started?

As you work through the instructions in this guide, you need all the items that came in the Treo 750 box (see What's in the box?), as well as the following:

- You must have an activated wireless account (using a SIM card from AT&T) with data services.
- If you plan to synchronize personal information between your Treo 750 and a computer, you need access to that computer during setup.
- You must also have your Treo 750 within range of AT&T's cellular coverage.

CHAPTER

1

Setting up

Congratulations on the purchase of your new Palm® Treo™ 750 smart device. You're about to discover the many things about your Treo 750 that will help you better manage your life and have fun, too.

As you become more familiar with your Treo 750, you'll want to personalize the settings and add applications to make it uniquely yours. But first, follow these few easy steps to set up your Treo 750 and get it running.

Benefits

- Know where your Treo 750 controls are located
- Start using your Treo 750 right away

In this chapter

Palm® Treo™ 750 smart device overview 5
Inserting the SIM card and battery. 7
Charging the battery. 9
Making your first call 12
Setting up synchronization 14

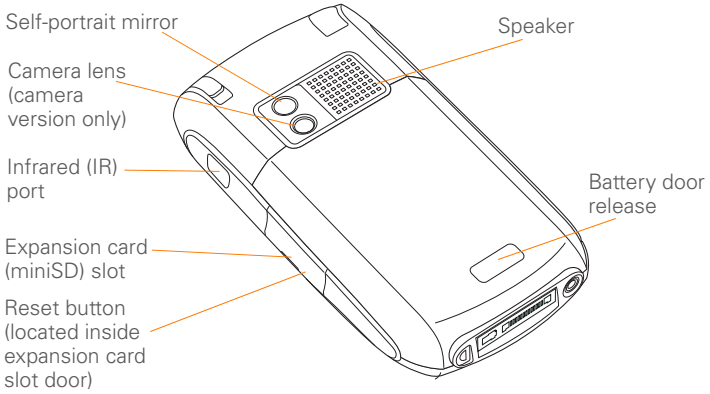
Palm® Treo™ 750 smart device overview

Front view

TIP Be careful not to scratch or crush your Treo 750 screen. Do not store it in a place where other items might damage it. Visit http://go.palm.com/treo750-att to find a variety of useful accessories, including carrying cases that protect the screen.

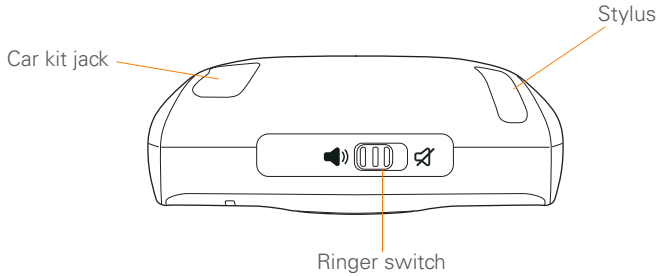
DID YOU KNOW? By default, pressing and holding the Side button opens the Windows Media® Player Mobile application (see Windows Media Player Mobile). You can change the function of the Side button (see Reassigning buttons).

Back view



IMPORTANT The Treo 750 speaker includes a large magnet, so be sure not to store your Treo 750 near credit cards or other items that could be demagnetized.

Top view



DID YOU KNOW? The Ringer switch silences all sounds, including music, at once; you don't need to hunt for "off" or "mute" settings in individual applications.

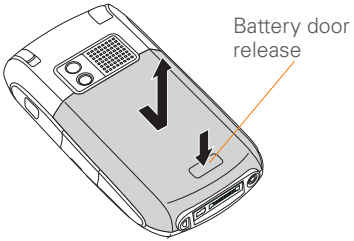
Inserting the SIM card and battery

Your SIM card contains account information such as your phone number and voicemail access number. To use your smart device's phone, email, or web features, you need to insert a SIM card. If a SIM card is not included in your Treo 750 box, AT&T will provide you with one.

To take advantage of the high-speed data connection available on your Treo 750, you need to have a 3G SIM card. A 3G SIM card has a blue back and has "3G" on it.

TIP If you don't have a SIM card, contact AT&T customer care at 1-866-246-4852 or dial 611 from your Treo 750.

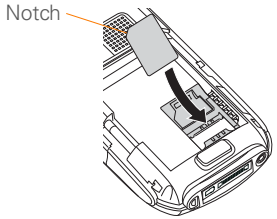
1 Use one hand to press the **Battery door release**, and use your other hand to slide the battery door downward to remove it from your Treo 750.



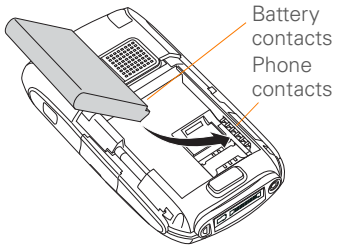
2 If the battery is installed, remove it. Slide your finger under the left side of the battery (nearest the stylus) and lift up to remove it.

TIP It is easier to remove the battery if you first remove the stylus from your Treo 750.

3 With the metal contacts facing the battery compartment, slide the SIM card into the cutout in the lower-right corner of the compartment until you feel it snap into place. Align the notches to make sure you have the card oriented correctly.



4 Align the metal contacts on the battery with the contacts inside the battery compartment, insert the battery into the compartment at a 45-degree angle, and then press it into place.



5 Slide the battery door back into place.

Your Treo 750 screen turns on. Wait for the progress bar to fill and the Windows Mobile® screen to appear.

TIP If your Treo 750 does not turn on after you insert the battery, you need to connect it to the AC charger to charge it (see Charging the battery). If it still doesn't start, perform a soft reset (see Performing a soft reset).

6 Follow the onscreen instructions to finish the installation.

7 If your SIM card is not already activated, follow the activation steps provided by AT&T, or contact AT&T directly for assistance. If you plan to use email and web browsing, you need a data service plan from AT&T in addition to your service contract. You may also need a data service plan to send and receive multimedia messages.

TIP You can buy an extra battery as a spare for long plane trips or periods of heavy data use. To ensure proper functioning and avoid nullifying the warranty, be sure to use batteries from Palm only. Visit www.palm.com.

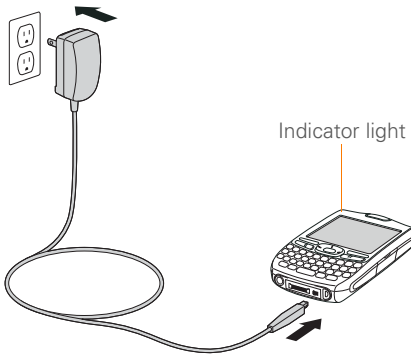
Charging the battery

Although the battery may come with a sufficient charge to complete the setup process, we recommend that after setup you charge your Treo 750 for three hours (or until the indicator light is solid green) to give it a full charge. See Maximizing battery life for tips on making your battery's power last longer.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Make sure the battery is inserted into your Treo 750 before you charge. If you connect your Treo 750 to a power source without the battery inserted, nothing happens.

1 Plug the AC charger into a wall outlet.

2 With the arrow on the connector facing up (toward your Treo 750 screen), connect the charger cable to the bottom of your Treo 750.



3 Check the indicator light to confirm that your Treo 750 is charging.

- Solid red indicates that your Treo 750 is charging.
- Solid green indicates that your Treo 750 is fully charged.

DID YOU KNOW? If the battery is low, the indicator light flashes red.

When your Treo 750 is on (see Turning your Palm® Treo™ 750 smart device on/off), the onscreen battery icon displays the charging status:

- A solid lightning bolt indicates that the battery is connected to a wall outlet and is charging.
- A shaded lightning bolt indicates that the battery is connected to a wall outlet and is fully charged.
- A partial battery without a lightning bolt indicates that the battery is not connected to a wall outlet and that it has some power.
- An exclamation point (**!**) indicates that the battery needs to be charged immediately.

DID YOU KNOW? If your battery ever becomes fully drained, your info remains safely stored on your Treo 750. Recharge the battery to access your info.

TIP You can also charge your Treo 750 from your computer by connecting the two devices with the sync cable.

Maximizing battery life

Battery life depends on how you use your Treo 750. You can maximize the life of your battery by following a few easy guidelines:

- Charge your Treo 750 whenever you're at your desk, or charge it overnight every night. The battery in your Treo 750 has a much longer useful life if you charge it frequently instead of waiting until it's fully drained.
- If you spend a lot of time using the camera (if included), games, media players (including listening to music with wireless headphones using the built-in Bluetooth® wireless technology), or other applications, keep an eye on the battery icon and charge when necessary.
- The wireless features (phone, email, messaging, and web) on your Treo 750 generally consume more power than the organizer features. If you don't plan to use the wireless features on your Treo 750 for a while, turn off your wireless services (see Turning wireless services on/off). You can forward calls to a different number or let all calls be picked up by voicemail (see Forwarding calls). To see if your wireless services are on, tap the phone-off icon and select **Wireless Manager**.

DID YOU KNOW? You can also see if your wireless services are on by pressing **Menu** (right action key) and selecting **Wireless Manager**.

- If you are synchronizing email and other information directly with your corporate Exchange server using Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync®, set the synchronization interval to a maximum of every 15 minutes during peak times and every hour (or turned off completely) during nonpeak times (see Setting the synchronization schedule).

- Turn off the Bluetooth feature when you do not need to make a Bluetooth connection (see Entering basic Bluetooth settings).
- Turn the voice command feature off (see Setting up voice commands).
- As with any mobile phone, if you are in an area with no wireless coverage, your Treo 750 searches for a signal, which consumes power. If you cannot move to an area of better coverage, temporarily turn off your phone (see Turning your phone off).
- Turn down the screen brightness (see Adjusting the brightness).
- Set your screen to turn off automatically after a shorter period of inactivity (see Optimizing power settings).
- Turn off the option to receive beamed information (see Beaming an entry or file).
- Keep your battery away from direct sunlight and other sources of heat. Temperatures over 50 degrees Celsius (120 degrees Fahrenheit) can permanently reduce the capacity and life span of any lithium-ion battery.

Making your first call

1 Press **Phone/Send** to display your Today screen.

TIP You can also press **Power/End** to display your Today screen, unless you are on a call. If you're on a call, pressing Power/End hangs up the call.

2 If prompted, press **Center** to turn off **Keyguard** (see Locking your keyboard (Keyguard) for more info).

3 Use the number pad on the keyboard to enter the number you want to call.

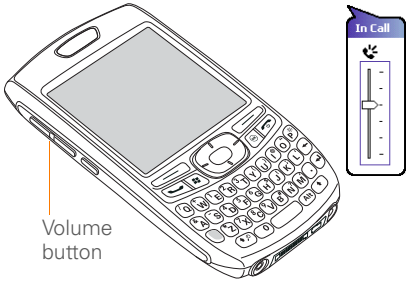
TIP The Dial Lookup list might appear while you are dialing a number. Continue entering numbers to place the call. For more info on the Dial Lookup list, see Dialing by contact name.

4 Press **Phone/Send** to dial.

5 When your call is complete, press **Power/End** to end the call.

Adjusting call volume

While a call is in progress, press the **Volume** button on the side of your Treo 750 to adjust the call volume.



What's my number?

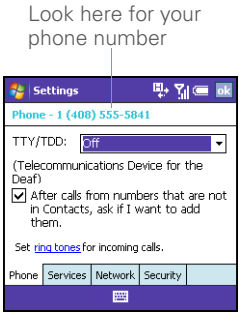
1 Make sure your phone is on (see Turning your phone on).

2 If you do not see your Today screen, press **Phone/Send**.

3 Press **Menu** (right action key).

4 Select **Preferences** > **Phone Settings**.

5 On the Phone tab, look for your phone number below the title bar.



6 Press **OK**.

TIP If your phone number doesn't appear on the Phone Settings screen, your network has not yet sent the number to the SIM card (this does not affect SIM card functionality). Turn your phone off, wait a few hours, and then turn on your phone and repeat these steps. If your phone number still does not appear, please contact AT&T for assistance.

Setting up synchronization

After you've finished setting up your Treo 750, we recommend that you set up a synchronization method to get the most out of your Treo 750. Synchronizing means that information that has been entered or updated in one place—your Treo 750, your computer, or your corporate server—is automatically updated in the other (see Synchronizing information).

CHAPTER

2

Moving around on your Palm® Treo™ 750 smart device

Have you ever been to a new city and felt a bit lost until you figured out the streets? Learning to move around on your Palm® Treo™ 750 smart device is similar. Most applications that work on your Treo 750 use the same set of controls. So once you learn how to use these controls, you'll be driving all over town and you won't even need a map.

Benefits

- Quickly move around and complete tasks in applications using one thumb on the 5-way navigator
- Access extra features with menus
- Find and open applications quickly

In this chapter

Navigating around the screen 17
Using the keyboard 24
Opening and closing applications. 28
Using your Today screen 29

Navigating around the screen

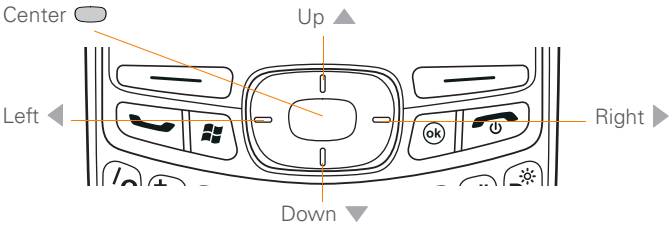
To navigate around the Treo 750 screen, you can use the 5-way navigator or you can tap items on the screen with the stylus. As you become familiar with your Treo 750, you'll find your own favorite way to scroll, highlight, and select items.

Using the 5-way, press **Right** ▶, **Left** ◀, **Up** ▲, or **Down** ▼ to move around the screen. Press **Center** ⬭ to highlight and select items.

TIP Some third-party applications may not work with the 5-way navigator, and you must use the stylus instead.

DID YOU KNOW? Custom navigation features are available when you browse the web using Internet Explorer (see Viewing a web page).

TIP The arrow icons that indicate directions on the 5-way are different from the onscreen scroll arrows and the arrows that indicate that a list is available (see Selecting options in a list).



Scrolling through screens

As on a computer, on your Treo 750 you scroll to move from field to field or page to page, or in some cases to highlight an item or option in a list. There are several methods of scrolling:

- Press the 5-way on the front of your Treo 750. Press **Right** ▶, **Left** ◀, **Up** ▲, or **Down** ▼ to move to the next field, button, or action in that direction.
- Press and hold **Option** while pressing **Up** ▲ or **Down** ▼ to scroll one screen at a time. These keys work just like the Page Up and Page Down keys on your computer keyboard.

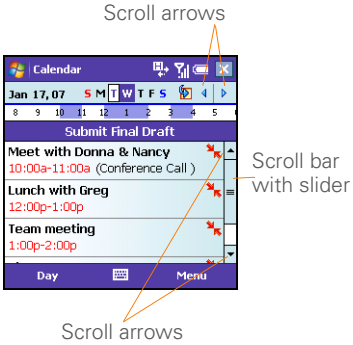
TIP Can't find the Option key? See Using the keyboard.

- Press and hold **Option** while pressing **Left** ◀ or **Right** ▶ to jump to the top or bottom of the current document or entry.

TIP When you are using applications such as Inbox, Internet Explorer Mobile, and Word Mobile, press and hold **Option** while pressing **Left** or **Right** on the 5-way to automatically go to the top and bottom of a screen.

- When viewing a screen with tabs, such as when adding a contact, press **Down** ▼ to scroll to the tabs, and then press **Left** ◀ or **Right** ▶ to move between tabs.
- When inside a text field, press **Right** ▶ or **Left** ◀ to move to the next character, and press **Up** ▲ or **Down** ▼ to move between lines.
- When inside a list, press and hold **Up** ▲ or **Down** ▼ to rapidly scroll through the list.

- Tap an onscreen scroll arrow.



- Tap and drag the slider of an onscreen scroll bar.

Closing screens

To accept the information you entered on a screen and to return to the previous screen—or to return to the previous screen without making any changes—do one of the following:

- Press **OK**.
- Use the stylus to tap ok or ✕ in the upper-right corner of the screen. These buttons are not accessible using the 5-way.

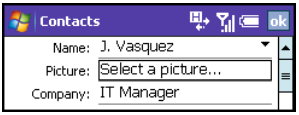
Highlighting and selecting items

On most screens, one item—a button, a list entry, or a check box—is highlighted by default. The highlight identifies which item is affected by your next action. Use the 5-way to move the highlight from one item to another before opening or selecting it.

> **TIP** The best way to learn to use the 5-way is to experiment. Press the 5-way buttons, and as you do, follow the movement of the highlight around the screen. The behavior of the 5-way varies slightly in each application.

The highlight can take one of two forms, depending on what is highlighted:

- **Border:** This rectangular border highlights items such as an onscreen button (such as OK, Dismiss, or Hide), a check box, an option, or a web link.



- **Light text on a dark background:** This highlights items such as a phone number, an email address, text, or an item in a list.

After highlighting an item with the 5-way, you can select or activate it by pressing **Center** or by tapping the item with the stylus.

Highlighting text

You can use the stylus to highlight text on the screen. Tap and drag the stylus across the text you want to highlight. To highlight a word, double-tap it. To highlight a paragraph, triple-tap it.

TIP When text is highlighted, you can press **Backspace** to delete the highlighted text.

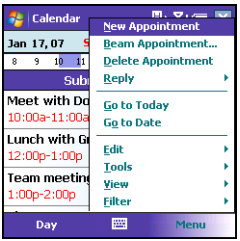
Using the action keys

The left and right action keys give you quick access to tasks that you can do on the current screen, so the action key items vary from application to application and from screen to screen. Look on the screen directly above the action key to see the action that it takes in the current context. In some contexts, these keys may do nothing at all. In most cases the right action key opens the menu, and the left action key activates a specific command, such as New or Edit. Remember that action key functions vary from screen to screen, so be sure to check the onscreen label before pressing the action keys.

Selecting menu items

In many applications, a menu provides access to additional features. The menu is hidden until you press Menu (right action key). To get the most out of your Treo 750, it's a good idea to familiarize yourself with the additional features available through the menu in various applications.

1 Press **Menu** (right action key) to display an application's menu.



2 Press **Up** ▲ or **Down** ▼ to highlight a menu item.

3 If an arrow appears next to a menu item, press **Center** or **Right** to display additional options for that item, and then press **Up** or **Down** to highlight a menu item. To return to the main menu without making a selection, press **Left**.

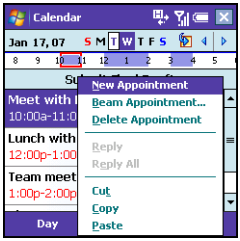
4 Press **Center** to select the menu item, or press **Left** or **Menu** (right action key) to close the menu and cancel your selection.

DID YOU KNOW? You can select most menu items by pressing a key on the keyboard. To quickly access a menu item, press **Menu** (right action key) followed by the underlined letter in the menu item's name.

Selecting options in a shortcut menu

Most applications also provide access to context-sensitive shortcut menus—similar to the right-click menus on a computer. The shortcut menu options vary based on the highlighted selection.

1 Highlight the item whose shortcut menu you want to see.



2 Press and hold **Center** to open the shortcut menu.

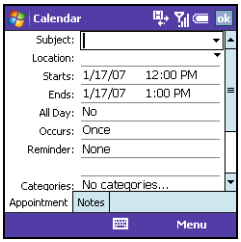
TIP You can also tap and hold the stylus on an item to open the shortcut menu.

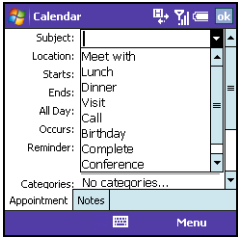
3 Press **Up** or **Down** to highlight a menu item.

4 Press **Center** to select the menu item, or press **Left** to cancel your selection.

Selecting options in a list

Lists enable you to select from a range of options. You can identify whether a list is available when you select the field. If a rectangle appears around the field along with a downward-pointing arrow, a list is available. Lists are different from the menus described earlier in this section.





TIP When selecting fields you might not see the downward-pointing arrow until you press Center on the 5-way.

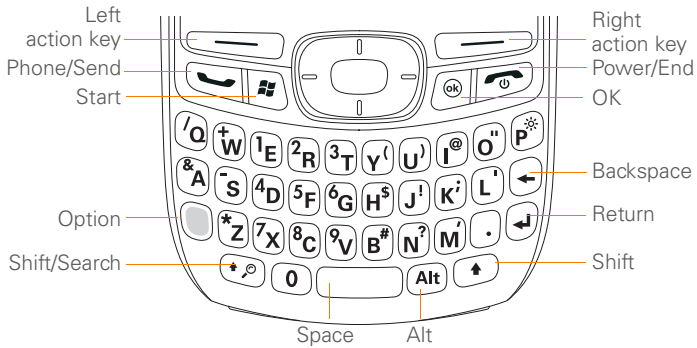
To select from a list, do any of the following:

- Use the 5-way to highlight the field, and then press **Center** to display the items in the list. Press **Up** ▲ or **Down** ▼ to highlight the item you want, and then press **Center** to make your selection.
- Use your stylus to tap the arrow, and then tap the item in the list.

DID YOU KNOW? In fields where you see a downward-pointing arrow but no rectangle, you must tap the arrow with the stylus to display the list.

- Press **Left** ◀ to exit the list and cancel your selection.

Using the keyboard



DID YOU KNOW? You can also use the onscreen keyboard to enter letters, numbers, and other characters in applications that support this feature. Tap the keyboard icon in the center at the bottom of any screen where it appears. After opening the keyboard, you can set various input options by tapping the arrow to the right of the keyboard icon.

Understanding the keyboard backlight

Your Treo 750 includes a keyboard backlight for low light conditions. The keyboard backlight is activated automatically when the screen turns on. The backlight turns off automatically when the screen turns off or when you are on a call or playing music in the background for longer than the time specified in Backlight Settings. You can set different time intervals depending on whether the Treo 750 is operating on battery power or is connected to an

external power source. The backlight also turns off when an application's power-saving features turn it off.

TIP You can change the backlight shut-off interval. Press **Start** and select **Settings**. Select the **System** tab, and then select **Backlight**. Set the time interval on the Battery Power tab and on the External Power tab.

Entering lowercase and uppercase letters

By default, the first letter of each sentence or field is capitalized and the remaining text you enter is lowercase. To enter other uppercase letters, do one of the following:

- Press **Shift** (Sym or ⇧) and then enter a letter. You don't need to press and hold Shift while entering a letter.
- Press **Shift** (Sym or ⇧) twice to turn on Caps Lock, and then enter a series of letters. When Caps Lock is on, this symbol appears at the bottom of the screen: ⇪. To turn off Caps Lock, press **Shift** (Sym or ⇧) again.

TIP You can turn off the first-letter capitalization setting (see Setting input options).

Entering numbers, punctuation, and symbols

Numbers, punctuation, and symbols appear above the letters on the keys. To enter these characters, do one of the following:

- Press **Option** ◖, and then press the key of the desired character. You don't need to hold Option while pressing the key.
- Press **Option** ◖ twice to turn on Option Lock, and then press the desired keys to enter a series of characters. When Option Lock is on, this symbol appears at the bottom of the screen: ◖. To turn off Option Lock, press **Option** ◖ again.

Entering other symbols and accented characters

You can enter symbols and accented characters that don't appear on the keys by using the alternate characters list.

TIP The alternate characters are grouped according to their similarity to the corresponding key. For example, the alternate character available for the R key is ®, and for the T key is ™. If you press the wrong key, press **Backspace** to return to the full list of alternate characters. You can then press another key.

1. Press **Alt** (Alt) to display the alternate character list.
2. Narrow the list by pressing the key that corresponds to the character you want. For example, to enter an é, press **e**. See the table below for a list of corresponding characters.
3. Press **Up** ▲ or **Down** ▼ to highlight the desired character.
4. Press **Center** to insert the character.

Symbols and accented characters					
Press Alt (Alt) and press…	to select…	Press Alt (Alt) and press…	to select…	Press Alt (Alt) and press…	to select…
a	á à ä â ã å æ	n	ñ	x or X	x ¤
A	Á À Ä Â Ã Å Æ	N	Ñ	y	ý ÿ
b or B	ß	o	ó ò ö ô œ õ	Y	Ý Ÿ
c	ç ¢ ©	O	Ó Ò Ö Ô Œ Õ	0	°
C	Ç ¢ ©	p or P	¶	1	¹ ¼ ½
e	é è ë ê	r or R	®	2	²
E	É È Ë Ê	s	ß š	3	³ ¾
f or F	ƒ	S	ß Š	!	¡
i	í ì ï î	t or T	™	$	€ £ ¥ ¢ $
I	Í Ì Ï Î	u	ú ù ü û	Option + K (;)	: :-) :-(;-)
l or L	£	U	Ú Ù Ü Û	Option + N (?)	¿
Press Alt (Alt) by itself to select these characters: : _ • % = ÷ ^ € £ ¥ ¢ $ [ ] { } < > « » © ® ° ~ \ Ø µ |					

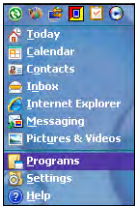
Opening and closing applications

Opening applications

You can access all the applications on your Treo 750 through the Start menu.

1 Press **Start** to open the Start menu.

2 Use the 5-way navigator to highlight the application you want to use. To view additional applications, select **Programs**.



TIP With the Start menu open, press the letter underlined in the application's name to open the app. For example, press **H** to open Help. Or, select the shortcut icons at the top of the Start menu to open recently used applications.

In Programs, press a letter to jump to the first app that begins with that letter. For example, press **C** to jump to Calculator. Press **C** again to jump to Camera, and so on.

DID YOU KNOW? You can open apps by pressing and holding **Option** and then pressing **Phone/Send**, **Start**, or **OK**. You can change which app a button combination opens (see Reassigning buttons).

3 Press **Center** to open the highlighted application.

4 (Optional) Press **OK** to return to Programs and open another application. The current application continues to run in the background.

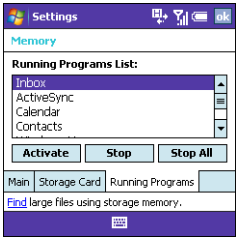
Closing applications

You can have several applications open at once, so you don't need to exit an application to open another one. In most cases, applications close automatically

when available memory is low, but you can also close applications manually.

NOTE If you press **OK** to leave an application, the current application continues to run in the background. Manually closing applications helps conserve battery power and frees up memory.

1. Press and hold **OK** to open Memory Settings.
2. On the Running Programs tab, do one of the following:



- Select the application you want to close, and then select **Stop** to close it.
- Select **Stop All** to close all your open applications.

Using your Today screen

From your Today screen you can quickly look up a contact, make a call, see your latest calendar appointments, see the number of unread email messages, and even perform a web search.

To access your Today screen, press **Phone/Send**.

TIP If you press **Phone/Send** while a number is highlighted, your Treo 750 dials the number. If a number is highlighted, deselect the number, or use the Start menu to access the Today screen.

TIP You can also open the Today screen by pressing **Power/End**, unless you are on a call. If you're on a call, pressing Power/End hangs up the call. If the Today screen is already displayed and you're not on a call, pressing Power/End turns off the screen display.

- **Title bar and status info:** See What are all those icons? to learn about the icons that appear in this area.
- **Dial Lookup field:** Type the number you want to call and press **Center** to dial, or begin typing a name to look up the associated number in Contacts. See Dialing by contact name for more info.
- **Speed-dial entries:** Select a speed-dial button—either a picture or text—to call the number assigned to it. See Defining speed-dial buttons to create your own.
- **Web search field:** Enter a web address or a keyword, and press **Center** or **Return** to view a list of search results based on the address or word (data services connection required).

TIP You can select a picture for your Today screen background and select which items appear in the Today screen. See Today screen settings for details.

CHAPTER
3

Your phone

The phone, along with the Today screen, is your home base for making and receiving calls.

You can creatively manage multiple calls; for example, you can swap between calls, send text messages to ignored calls, and create conference calls.

And you can do more than manage your phone calls. You can send text messages, open applications, go to your favorite web pages, see your upcoming appointments, and even find out how many unread email messages you have.

Benefits

- Stay in touch—you choose how
- Work in other applications when on an active call.
- Create speed-dial buttons with pictures of your friends

In this chapter

Turning your Palm® Treo™ 750 smart device on/off 33
Making calls from the Today screen. 34
Other ways of making calls 39
Receiving calls 40
Using voicemail 41
What can I do during a call? 42
Defining speed-dial buttons 48
Customizing phone settings. 55
What are all those icons? 64

Turning your Palm® Treo™ 750 smart device on/off

The term *smart device* refers to the device and its physical aspects. The term *phone* refers to the wireless feature of your Palm® Treo™ 750 smart device that enables you to connect to AT&T's network so that you can make and receive calls and send and receive data.

The phone and the screen of your Treo 750 can be turned off and on separately. This means you can wake up the screen to use just the organizer features of your device without turning on the phone. Also, when the screen is turned off, the phone can be on and ready for you to receive phone calls or messages.

Turning your phone on

Press and hold **Power/End** . When your Treo 750 locates a signal, AT&T's name appears in the upper-left of the screen and the signal-strength icon appears at the top of the screen.

When you turn on your phone, it connects to a mobile network so that you can make and receive phone calls and use other wireless services (if supported by the local network). When you are inside a coverage area, the **signal-strength** icon has bars in it. If you're outside a coverage area, the indicator light flashes amber and no bars appear in the signal-strength icon.

Turning your phone off

Press and hold **Power/End** . When your phone is off, the **phone-off** icon appears at the top of the screen and **Phone Off** appears in the upper-left of the screen. Your phone is not connected to any mobile network. Although you can no longer use the phone, you can still use Microsoft Office apps and all the organizer features of your Treo 750.

DID YOU KNOW? You can also turn your phone on and off from the Today screen by pressing **Menu** (right action key), selecting **Wireless Manager**, and then selecting **Phone**.

DID YOU KNOW? You can go to Wireless Manager by tapping the **signal-strength** icon and tapping **Wireless Manager**.

Waking up the screen and turning it off

Wake up the screen and leave the phone turned off when you want to use only the organizer features of your Treo 750, for example, when you're on a plane and want to look at your calendar. You can also turn off the screen without turning off the wireless features on your Treo 750. You can turn your screen on and off by pressing **Power/End** .

TIP You can set how long the screen stays on. Press **Start**, select **Settings**, select the **System** tab, and then select **Power**. Select the **Advanced** tab. Adjust the number of minutes the phone stays on when idle by using the **On battery power** setting.

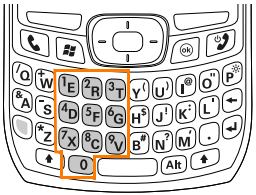
Making calls from the Today screen

Your Treo 750 offers several ways to make phone calls from the Today screen.

Dialing from the Today screen

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see Turning your phone on).

1. Go to your Today screen.
2. Using the numbered keys on the keyboard, enter a phone number in the **Dial Lookup** field.



DID YOU KNOW? When you're dialing a phone number or are on a call, you can enter * and # without first pressing Option. This makes it easy to respond to further dialing instructions or to press options when responding to automated instructions.

3. Press **Phone/Send** to dial.

NOTE You do not need to press Option to access the numbers on the keyboard. However, when dialing short numbers, the number may conflict with a contact name. If this occurs, press **Option** to avoid starting a contact lookup. For emergencies, you can dial your national emergency number (such as 911 or 112) without pressing Option first.

TIP If you press **Phone/Send** while a number is highlighted, your Treo 750 dials the number. If a number is highlighted and you want to access the Today screen, deselect the number or use the Start menu.

TIP If you lock your Treo 750 and use a Simple PIN as the password, you can dial an emergency number by entering the number in the password field and pressing **Phone/Send**. You do not need to press Option before entering the number. However, if you select Strong alphanumeric as the password type, you must first press **Option** twice before entering the number in the password field. See Locking your Treo 750.

Dialing with a speed-dial button

Your Treo 750 enables you to create both picture and text speed-dial buttons so that you can select a button on the Today screen to quickly dial a number.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

- Create some speed-dial buttons. See Defining speed-dial buttons. You can customize the default speed-dial buttons. See Editing a speed-dial button.
- Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see Turning your phone on).

You can make a call using your speed-dial buttons by doing any of the following:

- Highlight a speed-dial button with the 5-way navigator, and then press **Center**.

- Tap a speed-dial button with the stylus.
- Press and hold the Quick Key that you assigned to the speed-dial button.
- To dial an alternate number for a contact, highlight the speed-dial button and press and hold **Center** or tap and hold the button, and then select a number from the shortcut menu.

To see more speed-dial buttons, highlight the picture speed-dial area and press **Right** ▶ or **Left** ◀ repeatedly, or highlight the text speed-dial area and press **Up** ▲, **Down** ▼, **Right** ▶, or **Left** ◀.

TIP You can hide your speed-dial buttons on your Today Screen and still use your Quick Keys to call a speed-dial number.

Dialing by contact name

You can look up contacts quickly by entering just a few letters of a contact's name directly from your Today screen.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Before you can dial a number by contact name, you must create some contacts (see Adding a contact,) or import them by synchronizing (see Synchronizing information).

Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see Turning your phone on).

1. Go to your Today screen.
2. Using the keyboard, begin entering one of the following for the contact you want to call:

- First name (JOH for John)
- Last name (SMI for Smith)
- First initial, a space, and then last initial (J S for John Smith)
- A few letters of the first name, a space, and then a few letters of the last name (JOH SMI for John Smith)

For example, entering SM finds both Smilla Anderson and John Smith. Entering SM AN finds only Smilla Anderson.

To clear the Dial Lookup field and start another Contacts search, press **OK**. To delete letters when correcting a misspelled name, press **Backspace**.

TIP To see a contact's address, company, and other details, press **Up** on the 5-way to highlight the name, and then press **Center**.

3 Several options for contacting the person are displayed, depending on what information you have entered for the contact. Highlight the phone number you want to dial for the contact.

4 Press **Phone/Send** or press **Center** to dial.

DID YOU KNOW? After you look up a contact, you can select how you want to communicate with that person. When a contact's name or phone number is highlighted on the search results list, press and hold **Center** on the 5-way or tap and hold with the stylus, and then select the communication method you want to use.

Dialing using the onscreen Dial Pad

The onscreen Dial Pad is useful when you need to dial numbers that are expressed as letters and when you need large numbers that you can tap with your finger or the stylus.

DID YOU KNOW? You can paste numbers directly into the Dial Pad. Copy a number from another application, switch to Dial Pad, and then press and hold **Center** on the 5-way to paste the number.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see Turning your phone on).

1 Go to your Today screen.

2 Press **Phone/Send** and select **Dial Pad**.

3 Tap the onscreen Dial Pad to enter the number.

4 Press **Phone/Send** to dial.

Redialing a recently called number

To dial the last number you called: Go to your Today screen, and then press and hold **Phone/Send** .

To select from your most recently dialed numbers: Go to your Today screen, press **Phone/Send** , highlight the number or contact name you want to call, and then press **Phone/Send** to dial.

To select from a chronological list of calls: Go to your Today screen, press **Phone/Send** , and then select **Call Log**. Highlight the number you want to call, and then press either **Call** (left action key) or **Phone/Send** to dial.

TIP You can also access the Call Log and Dial Pad from the Today screen by pressing **Menu** (right action key).

Other ways of making calls

Your Treo 750 offers several ways to make phone calls other than from the Today screen. Try them all and you'll discover which methods you prefer.

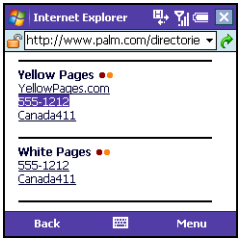
Dialing by company name

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see Turning your phone on).

1. Press **Start** and select **Contacts**.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **View By** > **Company**.
3. Press **Phone/Send** to go to your Today screen.
4. Using the keyboard, begin entering the first few letters of the company name.
5. Select the number you want to dial.
6. Press **Phone/Send** to dial.

Dialing from a web page or message

Your Treo 750 recognizes most phone numbers that appear in web pages or in messages (text, email, or multimedia).



1. Use the 5-way to highlight the phone number you want to dial in the web page or message.
2. Press **Center** to open the Phone dialog box, and then select **Yes** to dial.

TIP If you can't dial a phone number directly from a web page or a message, highlight the number, select **Edit** (right action key), and then select **Copy**. Open the Dial Pad, and then press and hold **Center** on the 5-way to paste. Press **Phone/Send** to dial.

Receiving calls

To answer calls, your phone must be on. This is different from having only the screen turned on (see Turning your phone on). When your phone is off, your calls go to voicemail.

TIP See a picture of the person calling you! Learn how to assign a caller ID picture in Adding a contact.

If music is playing when a call arrives, the Treo 750 rings softly. You can answer the phone as you normally would. The audio pauses during your call.

To answer a call, do one of the following:

- Press **Phone/Send** .
- Press **Answer** (left action key).
- If the headset is attached, press the headset button.

To ignore a call and send it to voicemail, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Ignore**, or press **Power/End** .

DID YOU KNOW? You can also ignore a call and send a text message. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Ignore with text message**.

To silence the ringer while your Treo 750 is ringing:

- Press the **Volume** button or any key on your Treo 750 except Phone/Send , Power/End , Alt , Start , OK , or the 5-way.
- To immediately silence all system sounds including the ringer, slide the **Ringer** switch to **Sound Off** . All sounds remain off until you slide the Ringer switch back to Sound On .

When you silence the ringer, you can either answer the call or let it ring through to voicemail.

Using voicemail

Setting up voicemail

1 Go to your Today screen.

2 Press and hold **1** on the keyboard or tap the Voicemail speed-dial button to dial AT&T's voicemail system.

DID YOU KNOW? For some wireless service providers, the Voicemail speed-dial button may not be assigned to a number. If that's the case, you can edit the Voicemail speed-dial button to add the number to your service provider's voicemail system (see Editing a speed-dial button), or you can create a new speed-dial button with the number (see Creating a speed-dial button).

3 Follow the voice prompts to set up your voicemail.

Retrieving voicemail messages from the Today screen

When you have unretrieved voicemail messages, a Voicemail icon appears at the top of your screen.

1 Go to your Today screen.

2 Press and hold **1** on the keyboard to dial AT&T's voicemail system.

3 Enter your voicemail password using the keyboard, or press **Extra Digits** (left action key) if you defined this option (see Creating a speed-dial button for details).

4 Follow the voice prompts to listen to your messages.

DID YOU KNOW? When a Voicemail icon appears at the top of the screen, you can tap this icon to retrieve your voicemail.

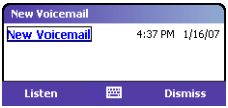
TIP You can display onscreen voicemail playback controls; see Creating a speed-dial button.

Retrieving messages from a voicemail notification

NOTE Not all service plans support voicemail notification. Check with AT&T for more information.

You can retrieve voicemail messages when you receive a notification, or you can dismiss the notification and retrieve the messages later.

- When you have a new voicemail message, a notification screen appears.



- To hear your message now, press **Listen** (left action key).
- To retrieve your message later, press **Dismiss** (right action key).

What can I do during a call?

Your Treo 750 offers many advanced telephone features, including call waiting, six-way conferencing, and call forwarding. These features depend on your service plan. Please contact AT&T for more information.

When you make or receive a call, the active call info appears on your Today screen.

Caller's name and number

Current duration of call

During a call, you can do any of the following:

Navigate around the Today screen: Use Up ▲ and Down ▼ to move around or highlight items.

Put the call on hold: Press **Hold** (left action key). To take the call off hold, press **Off Hold** (left action key).

Use the built-in speakerphone: Select **Speakerphone**. The button turns gray when the speakerphone is on. To turn the speakerphone off, select **Speakerphone** again.

Mute the microphone so you can't be heard: Select **Mute**. The button turns gray when the microphone is muted. To turn the microphone back on, select **Mute** again.

Switch to another application: Press **Start** and select the application.

DID YOU KNOW? When a call lasts longer than one minute, the screen dims. After two minutes, it dims more. Press any key, except Power/End, to light up the screen.

DID YOU KNOW? You can send and receive text messages during a call. This is a great way to stay connected with colleagues during a long call.

Ending a call

Do one of the following:

- Press **Power/End**.
- Press the headset button (if the headset is attached and has a button on it). Some headsets do not have a button.

Switching applications during an active call

You can use many other applications on your Treo 750 while holding a phone conversation, including the organizer and text message features. You cannot, however, make some data connections during an active call while connected to a GPRS network. If you're connected to a GPRS network, you cannot browse the web or send and receive email or MMS messages while on a voice call. If you're connected to a UMTS (3G/HSDPA) network, you can perform simultaneous voice and data functions. How can you tell which kind of network you're connected to? See What are all those icons?

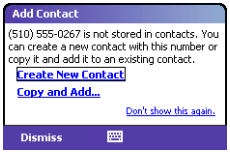
NOTE In some situations, you cannot perform simultaneous voice and data functions over an HSDPA network; check with AT&T for information.

To open an application, see Opening and closing applications.

From any application, press **Phone/Send** to return to your Today screen.

Saving phone numbers

After you hang up a call, you can add the number of the person you were talking with to Contacts if it's not already in your list. If an incoming call uses caller ID blocking, you do not see the Add Contact prompt.


Add Contact
(510) 555-0267 is not stored in contacts. You can create a new contact with this number or copy it and add it to an existing contact.
Create New Contact
Copy and Add...
Don't show this again.
Dismiss

- To create a new contact for this number, select **Create New Contact**.
- To add this number to an existing contact, select **Copy and Add,** and then select a contact name.
- To decline adding the number, press **Dismiss** (left action key).
- To disable the Add Contact prompt, select **Don't show this again**.

TIP If you disable the Add Contact prompt, you can turn it on again. From your Today screen, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Preferences** > **Phone Settings**. On the Phone tab, check the **After calls from numbers that are not in Contacts, ask if I want to add them** box.

TIP You can also save contact info from other applications, such as Inbox.

If you don't add a number right away, follow these steps to add it later:

1. Go to the Call Log (see Redialing a recently called number).
2. Highlight the number you want to save.
3. Press and hold **Center** to open the shortcut menu, and then select **Save to Contacts**.
4. Enter the information for the entry.
5. Press **OK**.

Making a second call

You can make a second call while your first call is still active:

1. Place your first call on hold by pressing **Hold** (left action key).
2. Dial a second number using any of the methods described in Making calls from the Today screen. If you're dialing by contact name or with the keyboard, you must first use the 5-way to select the Dial Lookup field.

When two calls are active, your Today screen includes two call status sections, each representing one of the calls.

Answering a second call (call waiting)

When you're on a call and you receive a second call, the call waiting notification appears if you have chosen to be notified (see Setting call waiting notification). You can do any of the following:

Send the new call to voicemail: Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Ignore**.

Send the new caller a text message: Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Ignore with text message**. The second call is sent to voicemail. A new text message opens with the phone number of the caller entered in the To field.

Hang up the current call and answer the new call: Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Drop and Answer**. You can also press **Power/End** to hang up the current call, and then choose to answer or ignore the new call.

Place the current call on hold and answer the new call:
Press **Answer** (left action key) or **Phone/Send**. After you answer the call:

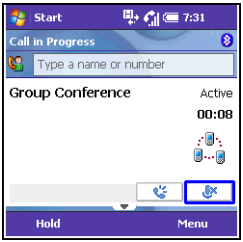
- Press **Swap** (left action key) to move between callers by placing the current active call on hold and talking on the other line.
- Make the calls a conference call. See Making a conference call.

Making a conference call

IMPORTANT You can join up to five calls into a six-way conference call. The number of calls you can join in conference depends on your service plan. Additional charges may apply, and minutes in your mobile account may be deducted for each call. Please contact AT&T for more information.

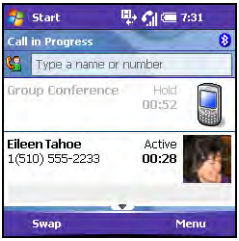
1 Answer a second call (see Answering a second call (call waiting)), or put the first call on hold and make a second call (see Making a second call).

2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Conference**. This joins the two calls with you in a conference.



3 (Optional) Do one or more of the following:

- Make more calls and join them into the conference call. The number of calls you can join in conference depends on your service plan.
- Extract a caller from the conference call to talk with them privately by pressing **Menu** (right action key), selecting **Extract**, and then selecting the name. The extracted call becomes the active call.



- Swap between the conference call and the private call by pressing **Swap** (left action key).

4 When you're done, do one of the following:

- If you have extracted a call, press **Power/End** twice to hang up all calls or press **Power/End** once to hang up the active call.
- If you have not extracted a call, press **Power/End** once to hang up all calls.

Forwarding calls

You can forward calls to another phone number. Please check with AT&T about availability and pricing of forwarded calls; additional charges may apply.

When all calls are forwarded, the call forwarding icon appears in the title bar.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see Turning your phone on).

1. Go to your Today screen.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Preferences** > **Phone Settings**.
3. Select the **Services** tab, and then select **Call Forwarding** from the list.
4. Specify your call forwarding settings. Some of the settings may already be set by AT&T to send your calls to voicemail.

5. Press **OK**.

Defining speed-dial buttons

Your Treo 750 enables you to create both picture and text speed-dial buttons so that you can select a button on the Today screen to quickly dial a number.

Creating a speed-dial button

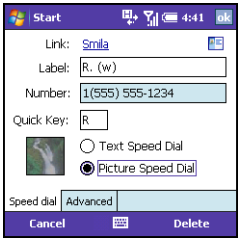
You can create up to 20 picture buttons and 50 text buttons.

1 Go to your Today screen.

2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **New Speed Dial**.

3 Do one of the following:

- Select **Link to contact**, select the contact you want to link to this button, and then select the number you want to dial with this button.
- Select **Label** and enter a name for this button, and then select **Number** and enter the phone number you want to dial with this button.



4 (Optional) Enter a Quick Key. When the Today screen is displayed, you can press and hold the **Quick Key** to instantly dial this number.

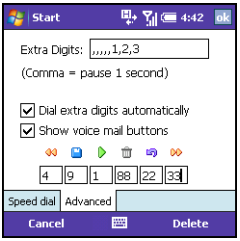
Quick Keys can be letters or numbers, but you can't use both the letter and number on the same key. For example, the voicemail Quick Key is 1. The letter equivalent for that key is E, so you cannot assign E as a Quick Key to another speed-dial button.

5 If this button is linked to a contact entry with a picture, select either **Text Speed Dial** or **Picture Speed Dial** to indicate which type of button you want to create. If this button is not linked to a contact or the contact doesn't have a picture, the Picture Speed Dial option is not available.

TIP You can add a special ringtone to a contact associated with the speed-dial button. See Adding a contact.

6 (Optional) Select the **Advanced** tab and set any of the following options:

Extra Digits: Defines additional numbers to dial, such as a password or extension. In addition to numbers, you can enter the symbols star (*) and pound (#). To enter a one- second pause, enter a comma (,).



Dial extra digits automatically: Dials predefined Extra Digits immediately after dialing the phone number. If you do not check this box, you must press **Extra Digits** (left action key) to dial these digits.

Show voice mail buttons: Displays the voicemail playback controls after you dial this speed-dial number. When this option is checked, you can enter numbers below each control to tailor the controls to your voicemail system.

- Plays the previous message.
- Saves the current message.
- Plays the current message.
- Deletes the current message.
- Repeats the current message.
- Plays the next message.

7 Press **OK**.

Editing a speed-dial button

1 Go to your Today screen.
2 Highlight the speed-dial button you want to edit.
3 Press and hold **Center** to open the shortcut menu, and then select **Edit Speed Dial**.
4 Make the desired changes.
5 Press **OK**.

TIP You can also edit a speed-dial button by pressing **Menu**, selecting **Speed Dial Options**, and then selecting the button you want to edit.

Deleting a speed-dial button

1. Go to your Today screen.
2. Highlight the speed-dial button you want to delete.
3. Press and hold **Center** to open the shortcut menu, and then select **Edit Speed Dial**.
4. Press **Delete** (right action key).
5. Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

Arranging your speed-dial buttons

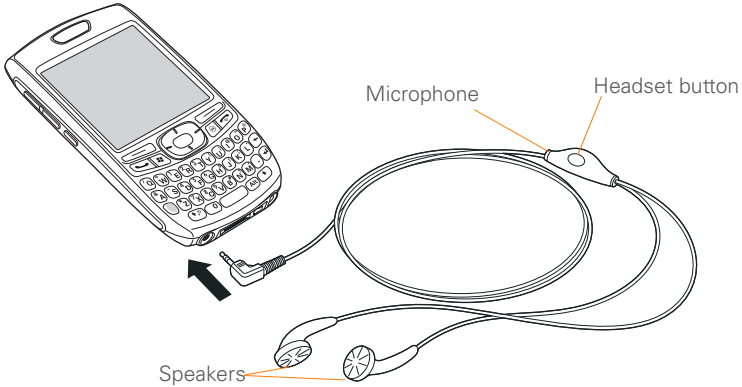
1. Go to your Today screen.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Speed Dial Options**.
3. Highlight the button you want to move.
4. Press **Option** + **Left** ◀ or **Right** ▶ or **Up** ▲ or **Down** ▼ to move the button in that direction.

Using a phone headset

You can connect a phone headset for hands-free operation. You can use either the headset that came with your Treo 750 or a compatible third-party headset.

IMPORTANT If driving while using a Treo 750 is permitted where you are and you need to make a call, we recommend using a phone headset or a hands-free car kit (sold separately). If you must use the wired headset while driving, place a speaker in only one ear. Leave the other ear free to hear outside noises. Make such a call only if it is both legal and safe to do so.

Using a wired headset



The headset button is context-sensitive, and it performs various actions based on the situation. You can press the headset button to perform any of the following tasks:

- Answer an incoming call
- Respond to call waiting
- Hang up a single active call or all calls on a conference call if there is no extracted call
- Swap between calls if there is one active call and one call on hold

NOTE Your Treo 750 works with headsets that have a 2.5mm, 3-pin connector (look for two colored bands on the plug). When in doubt, ask the third-party headset manufacturer if the product is compatible with your Treo 750. If you hear a headset buzz or poor microphone performance, your headset may be incompatible with your Treo 750.

Connecting to a Bluetooth® hands-free device

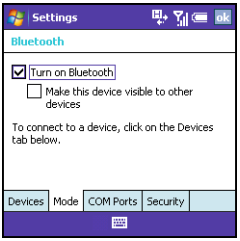
Your Treo 750 is also compatible with many headsets and car kits (sold separately) enabled with Bluetooth® wireless technology version 1.1 or 1.2.

For a list of compatible hands-free devices with Bluetooth wireless technology, go to http://go.palm.com/treo750-att.

After you set up a connection with a Bluetooth headset or hands-free car kit, you can communicate with that device whenever it is within range and the Bluetooth feature on your Treo 750 is turned on. The range varies greatly, depending on environmental factors. The maximum is about 30 feet/10 meters.

DID YOU KNOW? If you have both a compatible Bluetooth headset and a car kit, the one you connected to your Treo 750 last becomes the active device.

1. If necessary, prepare the device with which you want to connect to accept a new connection. Check the device's documentation for details. Be sure to find out if the device has a predefined passkey that you need to enter on your Treo 750 in step 7.
2. Go to your Today screen and tap **Bluetooth**.
3. Select the **Mode** tab and check the **Turn on Bluetooth** box.



4. Select the **Devices** tab, and then select **Add new device**.

5 Wait for your Treo 750 to search for devices and to display the device list.

6 Select the device you want to connect to, and then press **Next** (right action key).

7 Enter a passkey between 1 and 16 digits long, and then press **Next** (right action key).

IMPORTANT Some hands-free devices have a predefined passkey. If your hands-free device has a predefined passkey, you can find it in the documentation for that device. Other devices provide a screen where you enter a passkey that you make up. In either case, you must use the same passkey on both your Treo 750 and your hands-free device. We recommend that you use a passkey of 16 digits, where possible, to improve the security of your Treo 750. The longer the passkey, the more difficult it is for the passkey to be deciphered.

DID YOU KNOW? The Bluetooth icon on your Today screen indicates the status of the Bluetooth feature. See The Bluetooth status icon for details.

8 If the passkey is not predefined, enter the same passkey on the other Bluetooth device, and then press **Finish** (right action key).

9 Check the **Hands Free** box, and then press **Finish** (right action key).

10 Press **OK**.

You can now communicate with this device whenever it is within range and the Bluetooth feature on your Treo 750 is turned on. The range varies greatly, depending on environmental factors. The maximum is about 30 feet/10 meters.

DID YOU KNOW? When your Treo 750 is connected to a Bluetooth headset, a headset icon appears on your Today screen.

Using a Bluetooth hands-free device

To learn how to set up and connect to Bluetooth devices, see Connecting to a Bluetooth® hands-free device.

Here are tips for working with a Bluetooth hands-free device:

- To transfer a call from the handset to a Bluetooth hands-free device during a call, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Connect Bluetooth**. To transfer the call back to the headset, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Cancel Bluetooth**.
- To transfer a call from a wired headset to a Bluetooth headset or car kit that is within range and with which you've previously set up a partnership (Bluetooth headset or car kit required, sold separately), unplug the wired headset and press the button on the Bluetooth headset or car kit.
- To find out how to transfer your contacts from your Treo 750 to your car kit, go to http://go.palm.com/treo750-att.

DID YOU KNOW? If you're using a Bluetooth hands-free device and it is within range, your Treo 750 routes all calls to the hands-free device instead of to the earpiece on your Treo 750. Bluetooth range is up to 30 feet/10 meters in optimum environmental conditions.

Customizing phone settings

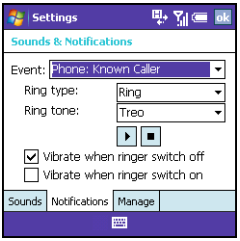
Selecting ringtones and display notices

You can set different tones for different types of incoming phone calls and notifications. You can download MP3, MIDI, AMR, WAV, and WMA ringtones directly to your Treo 750 (see Downloading files and images from a web page). You can also download ringtones to your computer and then email them to your phone.

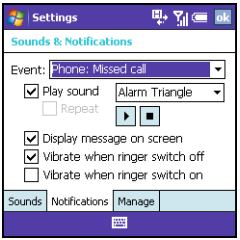
1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. On the Personal tab, select **Sounds & Notifications**.
3. Select the **Notifications** tab.

4 Select the **Event** list, and then select the type of call or notification for which you want to set the ringtone:

Phone: Known Caller: An incoming call from someone in your Contacts list or Speed Dial list.



Phone: Missed call: A call you did not answer.



Phone: Roaming: A call that comes in when you're outside your home mobile network.

Phone: Unknown Caller: An incoming call from someone identified by caller ID who is not in your Contacts list or Speed Dial list.

Phone: Voice mail: A new voicemail.

5 If you selected Known Caller, Roaming, or Unknown Caller, select the ring type and the ringtone. Select the **Play** icon to preview the ringtone sound.

6 If you selected Missed call or Voice mail, set the following options:

- Check the **Play Sound** box if you want to have a sound played when the event occurs.
- If you checked the **Play Sound** box, select the sound for the selected type of call. You can also check the **Repeat** box to have the sound repeat.
- (Optional) Select the **Play** icon to preview the sound.
- Check the **Display message on screen** box to have a message displayed when the event occurs.

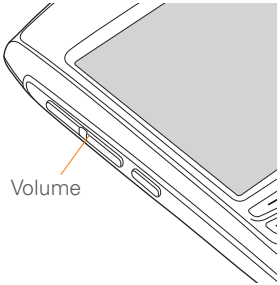
7 Check the **Vibrate when...** boxes to turn the vibrate feature on/off based on the **Ringer** switch setting.

8 Repeat steps 4–7 to select ringtones for other types of calls.

9 Press **OK**.

DID YOU KNOW? You can record, preview, delete, and send sounds on your Treo 750. You can also set sounds for messaging notifications and calendar reminders. See Selecting Sounds & Notifications.

Adjusting call and ringer volume



- **Call volume:** While a call is in progress, press **Volume** (on the side of your Treo 750) to adjust the call volume.
- **Ringer volume:** When a call is not in progress and you are not playing music or a video, press **Volume** to adjust ringer volume.

Assigning a caller ID ringtone

1 Press **Start** and select **Contacts**.

2 Highlight the contact's name.

3 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Edit**.

4 Select **Ring tone**.

5 Select a tone for this contact entry.

6 Press **OK**.

Enabling TTY

You can enable your Treo 750 for use with a TTY/TDD device. A TTY (also known as a TDD or Text Telephone) is a telecommunications device that enables people who are deaf or hard of hearing, or who have speech or language disabilities, to communicate by telephone.

Your Treo 750 is compatible with select TTY devices. You can connect a TTY/TDD machine, headset, or hands-free kit to your Treo 750 through the headset jack while in TTY/TDD mode. Please check with the manufacturer of your TTY device for connectivity information. Be sure that the TTY device supports digital wireless transmission.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

- Make sure your Treo 750 is connected to a TTY/TDD machine using the headset jack. When you enable TTY, all audio modes are disabled on your Treo 750, including holding the Treo 750 up to your ear and listening.
- Turn on your phone to access your Phone Settings. See Turning your phone on.

1 Press **Start** and select **Settings**.

2 On the Personal tab, select **Phone**.

3 On the Phone tab, select the **TTY/TDD** list and then select either **On** or **Off**.

4 If an alert appears, press **OK**.

5 Press **OK**.

NOTE When TTY/TDD is on, a TTY/TDD icon appears at the top of the Today screen.

Adding contact numbers from new callers

By default, you are prompted to add contact entries for numbers that are not already in your Contacts list. You can turn this feature on or off.

1 Press **Start** and select **Settings**.

2 On the Personal tab, select **Phone**.

3 On the Phone tab, check the **After calls from numbers that are not in Contacts, ask if I want to add them** box.

4 Press **OK** (OK).

Blocking calls

You can block (bar) incoming or outgoing calls.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN You need to do the following:

- Make sure that call barring is supported by your service plan. Check with AT&T for more information.
- If the feature is supported, get a call barring password from AT&T.
- Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see Turning your phone on).

1 Go to your Today screen.

2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Preferences** > **Phone Settings**.

3 Select the **Services** tab, and then select **Call Barring** from the list.

4 Select the **Block incoming calls** list, and then select one of the options:

Off: No incoming calls are blocked.

When roaming: All incoming calls are blocked when roaming.

All calls: All incoming calls are blocked.

5 Select the **Block outgoing calls** list and then select one of the options:

Off: No outgoing calls are blocked.

International: All outgoing international calls are blocked.

International except to home country: All outgoing international calls are blocked except to the country where the phone is based.

All calls: All outgoing calls are blocked.

6 Press **OK** (ok).

7 Enter the call barring password and press **Done** (right action key).

Setting caller ID

You can turn caller ID on or off.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see Turning your phone on).

1 Go to your Today screen.

2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Preferences** > **Phone Settings**.

3 Select the **Services** tab, and then select **Caller ID** from the list.

4 Select the appropriate option to provide your caller ID to **Everyone** or **No one**.

5 Press **OK** (ok).

Setting call waiting notification

You can choose to be notified when you receive a call while you are on a call. You can choose to accept the call or not. See Answering a second call (call waiting).

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see Turning your phone on).

1 Go to your Today screen.

2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Preferences** > **Phone Settings**.

3 Select the **Services** tab, and then select **Call Waiting**.

4 Select the appropriate option to receive a notification or not.

5 Press **OK** (ok).

Manually selecting your wireless band

IMPORTANT The wireless band setting is preset for optimum performance. Do not change this setting unless instructed to do so by a representative from AT&T.

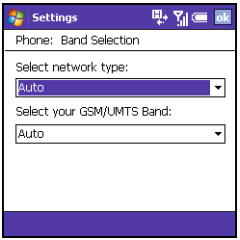
BEFORE YOU BEGIN Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see Turning your phone on).

1 Go to your Today screen.

2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Preferences** > **Phone Settings**.

3 Select the **Services** tab, and then select **Band Selection** from the list.

4 Select the **Select network type** list, and then select one of the following:



Auto: Automatically selects a network.

GSM: Connects only to GSM networks.

UMTS: Connects only to UMTS (3G/HSDPA) networks.

5 Select the **Select your GSM/UMTS Band** list, and then select either **Auto** or one of the bands listed. The band

options differ depending on your wireless service provider.

6 Press **OK** .

Enabling fixed dialing

Fixed dialing allows you to restrict your outgoing calls and messages to selected phone numbers included in your fixed dialing list. After the service is activated, you can call and send messages only to the phone numbers from the list.

The list is protected by a PIN2 code. If you enter an incorrect PIN2 more times than allowed by AT&T, the SIM card locks. After the SIM card locks, you need the PUK2 (pin unblocking key) to unlock the SIM card. Contact AT&T for more information and your PIN2 and PUK2.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

- Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see Turning your phone on).
- Get your PIN2 from AT&T.

1 Go to your Today screen.

2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Preferences** > **Phone Settings**.

3 Select the **Services** tab, and then select **Fixed Dialing**.

4 Check the **Enable fixed dialing** box.

5 Enter your PIN2 and press **Done** (left action key).

6 Press **Menu** (right action key) to add, delete, or edit the phone numbers in the list.

7 Press **OK** .

Manually selecting your network settings

IMPORTANT The network settings are preset for optimum performance. Do not change these settings unless instructed to do so by a representative from AT&T. Not all network settings may be available.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see Turning your phone on).

1. Go to your Today screen.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Preferences** > **Phone Settings**.
3. Select the **Network** tab.

4. To switch to another network, select **Find Network** and select an available network.
5. To change your preferred network, select **Set Networks**, check the box next to the networks you want, and then select your order of preference.
6. From the **Network Selection** list, select an option:

   Automatic: The network connection is automatically made.

   Manual: Network connections are manually made. If you are manually selecting a network, select a network from the list of available networks.

NOTE Depending on your location, the option to manually select a network may not be displayed.

7. Press **OK**.

What are all those icons?

You can monitor the status of several items using icons at the top of your Today screen:

You missed an incoming call.

You have a voicemail message.

You have a new email message.

You have a new text or multimedia message.

No SIM card is inserted or software is unable to recognize the SIM.

You have more than one of the conditions listed above.

Your phone is on. The bars display the signal strength. The stronger the signal, the more bars that appear. If you are outside a coverage area, no bars appear.

Your phone is off.

The SIM card is locked. You need to enter a PIN or a PUK to unlock the SIM card (see Locking the SIM card).

A voice call is in progress.

TTY/TDD is turned on.

All calls are being forwarded.

Your phone is connected to a 3G UMTS network, but you are not actively transmitting data. You can still make or receive calls.

Your phone is on and a 3G UMTS data connection is active. You can make and receive calls and transmit data simultaneously.

Your phone is connected to an HSDPA UMTS network, but you are not actively transmitting data. You can still make or receive calls.

NOTE In most cases, when your phone is connected to a UMTS network (either 3G or HSDPA) but you are not actively transmitting data, the 3G icon appears. The H icon may appear when your phone is connected to an HSDPA UMTS network, but you are not actively transmitting data

Your phone is on and an HSDPA UMTS data connection is active. You can make and receive calls and transmit data simultaneously.

Your phone is connected to an EDGE network, but you are not actively transmitting data. You can still make or receive calls.

Your phone is on and an EDGE data connection is active. You can still make or receive calls, but the data transmission is automatically interrupted.

Your phone is connected to a GPRS network, but you are not actively transmitting data. You can still make or receive calls.

Your phone is on and a GPRS data connection is active. You can still make or receive calls, but the data transmission is automatically interrupted.

ActiveSync synchronization is in progress.

Your Treo 750 is connected to a computer or network, or Windows Mobile Device Center synchronization is in progress.

A data connection is not available or your phone is off.

Your smart device's battery is low.

Your smart device's battery is charging.

Your Treo 750 is connected to a power outlet and the battery is fully charged.

AT&T

Your phone is on and you have registered with Wireless Services from AT&T. When you turn off your phone, **Phone Off** appears instead. If your phone is on but you have not registered for wireless service, **No Service** appears instead.

The Bluetooth® wireless technology status indicator appears in gray when this feature is off, in blue when this feature is on, and in reverse blue when your Treo 750 is communicating with another Bluetooth device.

A call is in progress and your Treo 750 is connected to a Bluetooth headset or car kit.

You have a reminder. If the reminder is not displayed on your Today screen, tap the icon to open the reminder.

You have an alert from Microsoft. If the alert is not displayed on your Today screen, tap the icon to open the alert.

CHAPTER

4

Synchronizing information

Synchronizing means that information that has been entered or updated in one place—your Palm® Treo™ 750 smart device, your computer, or your corporate server—is automatically updated in the other. There's no need to enter information twice. Some types of synchronization can happen on an automated schedule, so you don't even have to think about it.

After you get into the habit of synchronizing regularly, you'll know what a powerful tool synchronization is for transferring, updating, and backing up large amounts of information on your Treo 750.

Benefits

- Quickly enter and update information on your computer and your Treo 750
- Protect your information
- Send photos and videos to your Treo 750 from your desktop computer

In this chapter

Synchronization overview 69
How do I synchronize? 69
What can I synchronize? 71
Setting up your computer for synchronization 74
Synchronizing using the sync cable 79
Setting up wireless synchronization 80
Other ways to synchronize 84
Setting synchronization options 86

Synchronization overview

This chapter discusses using desktop sync software and other methods to synchronize your Treo 750 and your computer.

When you synchronize, info you enter on your Treo 750, your computer, or your corporate server is automatically updated in the other location. There's no need to enter the info twice. This is true whether you sync with your computer using desktop synchronization software (see Setting up your computer for synchronization) or wirelessly with your company's Exchange server using Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync® (see Setting up wireless synchronization).

How do I synchronize?

There are a number of ways to make synchronization occur. You can install desktop sync software on your computer to synchronize in one of several ways, or you may be able to synchronize wirelessly with an Exchange server. You can also maximize your sync options and sync with both an Exchange server and desktop sync software to maximize your sync options.

Synchronizing with desktop sync software

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Install the software from the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD, which came with your Treo 750. You must install this software even if you have already installed a previous version of desktop sync software. See Installing ActiveSync desktop software: Windows XP or Installing Windows Mobile Device Center: Windows Vista for instructions.

After you install desktop sync software, you can synchronize in any of the following ways:

- By connecting your Treo 750 to your computer using the sync cable (see Synchronizing using the sync cable)
- By connecting your Treo 750 to your computer using Bluetooth® wireless technology (see Synchronizing over a Bluetooth connection)
- By connecting your Treo 750 to your computer using the infrared (IR) ports (see Synchronizing over an infrared connection)

If you have a Windows XP computer: The desktop sync software is called ActiveSync® desktop software.

If you have a Windows Vista computer: The desktop sync software is called Windows Mobile Device Center. The sync application on your Treo 750 is called ActiveSync.

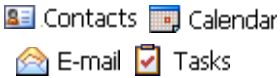
Synchronizing wirelessly with the server

You can set up your Treo 750 to synchronize email and other information wirelessly with Microsoft Exchange Server 2003 or Exchange Server 2007 using Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync (see Setting up wireless synchronization). If you choose this method, synchronization takes place automatically after setup. You do not need to install the software from the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD.

NOTE We recommend that you install the desktop sync software from the CD even if you synchronize wirelessly with the server. You need the desktop sync software to synchronize pictures, videos, music files, and other info directly with your computer.

What can I synchronize?

If you have Microsoft Office Outlook® 2002 or later installed on your computer, by default, the following information is synchronized when you synchronize using either desktop sync software or Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync:



You can, however, customize sync settings to suit your needs and sync only some of these applications.

If you set up synchronization with your computer using the desktop sync software, information in the Favorites application is synchronized by default as well. You can also change settings to synchronize Word, Excel, PowerPoint, and PDF files, as well as pictures, music, videos, and other types of files (see Changing which applications sync).

DID YOU KNOW? Synchronizing Favorites gives you an easy way to get favorites from the web browser on your computer into the web browser on your Treo 750. Just add them to the folder called Mobile Favorites, which shows up in your computer's browser. When you sync, they become available on your Treo 750 as well. Backup copies of any favorites that you add on the Treo 750 browser are also stored in the Mobile Favorites folder.

IMPORTANT To synchronize Calendar, Contacts, Inbox (email), and Tasks, you must have Outlook 2002 or later installed on your computer. If you want to synchronize pictures, music, and videos, you need to have Windows Media Player 10 or later installed on your computer.

TIP If you don't already have Outlook or Windows Media Player installed on your computer, you can install them from the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD. Insert the CD into your computer's CD drive, select **Add Programs** (Windows XP) or **Bonus Software** (Windows Vista), and then select **Windows Media Player** or the link to download a trial version of Outlook 2007.

TIP If you want to synchronize with a personal information manager (PIM) other than Microsoft Office Outlook, you must install a third-party solution. Contact the PIM's vendor to learn whether software is available for your Treo 750.

The following table lists the types of info you can synchronize and the methods to use.

Info type	Method	Where to learn more
Outlook Contacts, Calendar, Tasks	Desktop sync software (sync with computer) *or* Exchange ActiveSync (direct sync with server)	Setting up your computer for synchronization *or* Setting up wireless synchronization
Outlook Email	Desktop sync software *or* Exchange ActiveSync	Setting up your computer for synchronization *or* Setting up wireless synchronization
Word, Excel, PowerPoint, PDF files	Desktop sync software	Setting up your computer for synchronization; Synchronizing your Microsoft Office files; Changing which applications sync

Info type	Method	Where to learn more
Music and video files	Desktop sync software *and* Windows Media Player	Setting up your computer for synchronization Changing which applications sync Transferring media files to your Treo 750
Pictures	**Windows XP:** Desktop sync software **Windows Vista:** Desktop sync software *and* Windows Media Player	Setting up your computer for synchronization Changing which applications sync Transferring media files to your Treo 750 (Windows Vista)
Outlook Notes	Desktop sync software	Setting up your computer for synchronization Changing which applications sync
Files to be transferred to an expansion card	Desktop sync software	Setting up your computer for synchronization Changing which applications sync

Setting up your computer for synchronization

Before you can synchronize, you need to install your desktop sync software and connect the sync cable to your computer. Even if you already have desktop sync software installed on your computer, you must install the software that came with your Treo 750 on the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD.

System requirements

Your computer must meet the following minimum system requirements:

- Windows XP Service Pack 2 or Media Center Edition 2005, or Windows Vista (later versions may also be supported)
- 32MB of available memory (RAM)
- 170MB of free hard disk space
- CD drive
- Available USB port
- USB sync cable (included with your Treo 750)
- Adobe Flash Player (required to run the installation program)

TIP If you do not have Adobe Flash Player on your computer, you can download it for free from www.adobe.com.

Installing ActiveSync desktop software: Windows XP

If you have a Windows XP computer, the desktop sync software is called ActiveSync desktop software. The Windows Mobile Getting Started CD recognizes that you have a Windows XP computer and automatically directs you to install ActiveSync desktop software. On your Treo 750, the sync application is called ActiveSync.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN If you are installing the software on a computer at work, make sure your company allows you to install new software. Contact your company's IT department for help.

1. Close any applications that are currently running on your computer, including those running in the background. Your computer must have all its resources available to install the software.
2. Insert the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD into the CD drive on your computer.
3. Follow the installation instructions that appear on both your computer and your Treo 750.

   During installation, you connect your Treo 750 to your computer and sync for the first time. Be sure to watch what's happening on both your computer and your Treo 750. For more info, see Connecting your Treo 750 to your computer and Synchronization.

TIP During software installation, you can select an option to synchronize email, contacts, calendar events, and tasks directly with Microsoft Exchange Server 2003 or 2007. If you choose this option, you are prompted to enter your mail server address and domain name and your Exchange server account username and password.

DID YOU KNOW? You can also install additional software from the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD (see Installing bonus software from the CD).

Installing Windows Mobile Device Center: Windows Vista

If you have a Windows Vista computer, the desktop sync software is called Windows Mobile Device Center. The Windows Mobile Getting Started CD recognizes that you have a Windows Vista computer and automatically directs you to install Windows Mobile Device Center. On your Treo 750, the sync application is called ActiveSync.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN If you are installing the software on a computer at work, make sure your company allows you to install new software—for example, you may have

to have administrator privileges to install software on your computer. Contact your company's IT department for help.

1. Close any applications that are currently running on your computer, including those running in the background. Your computer must have all its resources available to install the software.
2. Insert the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD into the CD drive on your computer.
3. If prompted, click **RunStart.exe**.
4. Click **Continue**.
5. Select your language and click **Next**.
6. Select **Setup and Installation**.
7. Make sure the **Windows Mobile Device Center** box is checked, and click **Install**.
8. Follow the installation instructions that appear on both your computer and your Treo 750.

During installation, you connect your Treo 750 to your computer and sync for the first time. Be sure to watch what's happening on both your computer and your Treo 750. For more info, see Connecting your Treo 750 to your computer and Synchronization.

Using the desktop sync software

After you install the desktop sync software, synchronization happens automatically anytime you connect your Treo 750 to your computer, as described in the next section. You can also open the desktop sync software window on your computer to perform the following tasks:

- Install applications from your computer to your Treo 750 (see Installing applications from your computer) or to an expansion card inserted into the expansion card slot on your Treo 750 (see Installing applications onto an expansion card).
- Change which applications synchronize.
- In ActiveSync desktop software on a Windows XP computer, enter settings to synchronize wirelessly with Microsoft Exchange Server 2003 or 2007.

DID YOU KNOW? You can also change which applications synchronize (see Changing which applications sync) and enter settings to synchronize wirelessly (see Setting up wireless synchronization) in the ActiveSync app on your Treo 750. Whether you enter changes on your Treo 750 or on your computer, the changes are transferred to the other location the next time you synchronize.

To open the desktop sync software, do one of the following:

Windows XP: To open the ActiveSync desktop software window, double-click the **ActiveSync** icon in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your computer screen.

TIP If the ActiveSync icon does not appear in the taskbar, go to **Start**, navigate to **Programs**, and then select **Microsoft ActiveSync** to open the ActiveSync window.

TIP You can enter a setting to have the ActiveSync window open automatically when you connect your computer and your Treo 750. In the ActiveSync window, select **File** > **Connection Settings**, and then check the **Open ActiveSync when my device connects** box.

Windows Vista: To open Windows Mobile Device Center, click **Start** > **All Programs** > **Windows Mobile Device Center**.

Desktop software installation also creates a folder for your Treo 750 on your computer. When your Treo 750 is connected to your computer, opening My Computer or Windows Explorer (Windows XP) or Computer (Windows Vista) displays an icon representing your Treo 750. Double-clicking this icon displays folders containing items you synchronized, such as music files, pictures, and videos.

Connecting your Treo 750 to your computer

NOTE If you're transferring info from a previous Windows Mobile® device or from a Palm OS® device, you can learn more about how to move content, such as pictures, music, and files, to your Treo 750 by going to http://go.palm.com/treo750-att.

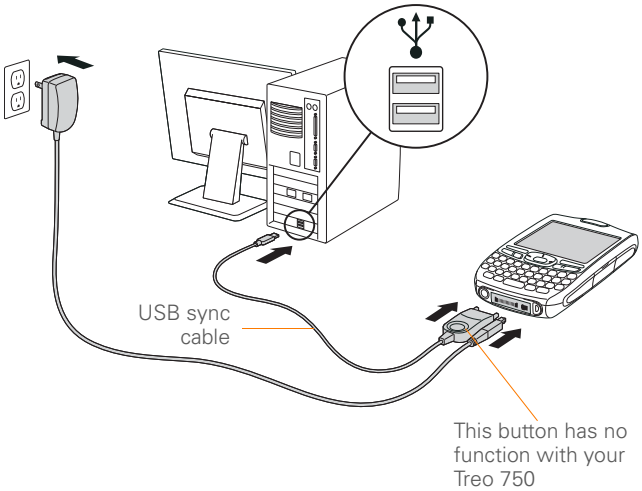
1. Plug the AC charger into a wall outlet.
2. Plug the USB sync cable into an available USB port or into a powered USB hub on your computer.

TIP For best performance, plug your sync cable directly into a USB port on your computer. If your computer has USB ports on both the front and back, we suggest using the back port. If you use a USB hub, make sure it's a powered hub.

3 Connect the sync cable to your Treo 750 by inserting it into the two sockets to the left on the bottom of the Treo 750.

4 Connect the charger cable to the remaining socket on the bottom of your Treo 750.

DID YOU KNOW? The AC charger contains an indicator light that glows when the charger is connected to a power source.



Synchronizing using the sync cable

Every time you connect your Treo 750 to your computer, the desktop sync software automatically turns on and checks whether changes you made on the computer or on the Treo 750 need to be synchronized.

1 Connect your Treo 750 to your computer (see Connecting your Treo 750 to your computer).

This button has no function with your Treo 750

2 Check for synchronization progress:

Windows XP: Look for the animated **ActiveSync** icon at the top of your Treo 750 screen and the **ActiveSync** icon in the taskbar on your computer.

Windows Vista: Look for the animated **connection** icon at the top of your Treo 750 screen.

- If you don't see the correct icon, make sure the desktop sync software that came with your Treo 750 is running on your computer.
- If you have any problems synchronizing, see Synchronization for troubleshooting suggestions.

TIP We recommend that you install the backup and restore app from the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD. A backup and restore app preserves your data and settings if your Treo 750 is ever lost or stolen, and it protects your data during a hard reset.

Setting up wireless synchronization

If you are using Exchange Server 2007 or Exchange Server 2003 that has been upgraded to Service Pack 2, you may be able to take advantage of the features of Direct Push Technology. Direct Push Technology is a two-way wireless delivery method that keeps your Outlook information always up-to-date and provides more efficient communication between the server and your Treo 750. It includes features like Global Address List; Tasks Over The Air (OTA); and IP-based push updating of Calendar, Messaging, and Inbox (email).

DID YOU KNOW? Because your desktop copy of Outlook also syncs with the server, whatever is synchronized to the server from your Treo 750 also shows up in Outlook; and whatever you enter or change in Outlook on your computer syncs to the server and then shows up on your Treo 750.

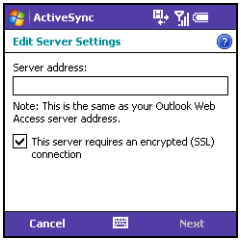
BEFORE YOU BEGIN To synchronize wirelessly, you need to set up an Exchange Server account. Work with your system administrator to gather the following info, and then follow the steps in this section to set up an account:

- Mail server address and domain name.
- The username and password you use to access your corporate mail server.
- Security connection: Does your server use an encrypted (SSL) connection?

TIP If you installed ActiveSync desktop software on a Windows XP computer, you may have already set up your Treo 750 to synchronize wirelessly with the server. To check, press **Start**, select **Programs**, and then select **ActiveSync**. Press **Menu** (right action key). If Configure Server appears instead of Add Server Source, wireless sync is already set up, and you can skip this procedure.

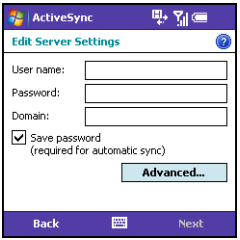
1. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2. Select **ActiveSync**.
3. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Add Server Source**.

4 Enter the server address. Check the **This server requires an encrypted (SSL) connection** box if your server uses an encrypted connection.



5 Press **Next** (right action key).

6 Enter the username and password you use to access your corporate mail server, and enter the Exchange server domain.



NOTE You can't see your password as you enter it, so be careful. Be sure Caps Lock and Option Lock are not on unless you need them. For info on how to enter characters, see Entering lowercase and uppercase letters and Entering numbers, punctuation, and symbols.

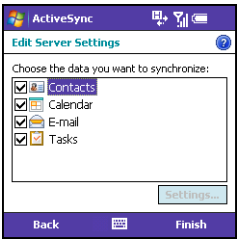
TIP The Exchange server settings are case-sensitive. Be sure to enter uppercase and lowercase letters properly.

7 Check the **Save password** box.

TIP Ask your system administrator if it is OK to store your corporate email password on your Treo 750 (for increased security, you may need to enter your password each time you access your email). If it is not OK, don't check the **Save password** box; you must synchronize manually (see Initiating a wireless sync manually).

8 (Optional) Select **Advanced** to set the rules for fixing sync conflicts.

9 Press **Next** (right action key) and check the boxes for the types of information you want to synchronize with the Exchange server.



10 (Optional) Highlight an item and select **Settings** to change the synchronization settings for that type of information. Settings are not available for all items.

TIP To automatically download more of an incoming email message than the default setting, select **E-mail** in step 9 and select a higher number from the **Download size limit** list. If you don't increase this setting, you can manually download the rest of the message at your convenience.

11 Press **Finish** (right action key). Synchronization with your Exchange server begins automatically. A status bar appears onscreen indicating sync progress.

You can set a schedule for synchronization to take place anytime info is updated on either your Treo 750 or the server or at certain intervals (see Setting the synchronization schedule), or allow synchronization to take place only when you initiate it manually (see Initiating a wireless sync manually).

Setting the synchronization schedule

You can set a synchronization schedule in either of the following situations:

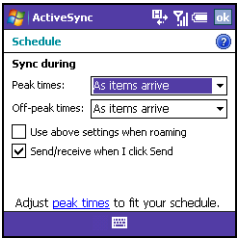
If you use Microsoft Exchange Server 2007 or Microsoft Exchange Server 2003 with Service Pack 2: By default, wireless sync takes place anytime info is updated on either your Treo 750 or the server using Direct Push Technology. To save battery life, however, you can set synchronization to take place at intervals that you specify.

If you use Microsoft Exchange Server 2003 that is not upgraded to Service Pack 2: By default, wireless sync does not take place automatically. Set a synchronization schedule to have sync take place either anytime info is updated on your Treo 750 or the server, or at certain intervals.

1 Press **Start** and select **Programs**.

2 Select **ActiveSync**.

3 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Schedule**.



4 Set any of the following options:

Peak times: Sets the frequency for high-traffic time periods such as when you are at work or when email volume is high.

Off-peak times: Sets the frequency for low-traffic time periods such as late at night.

Use above settings when roaming: Sets the frequency while you are roaming outside AT&T's network. You should keep this box checked to ensure that wireless sync works properly.

Send/receive when I click Send: Sets whether items are sent as soon as you select Send in the Inbox application,

or whether they are held until the next synchronization.

5 Press **OK** .

Initiating a wireless sync manually

If you want to control exactly when a wireless sync takes place, or if it is not OK to store your corporate email password on your Treo 750, you can initiate sync manually.

1 To set up manual sync, follow the preceding procedure, Setting the synchronization schedule. In the Peak times and Off-peak times lists, select **Manual**.

2 To initiate a manual sync, press **Start** and select **Programs**.

3 Select **ActiveSync** .

4 Press **Sync** (left action key).

Other ways to synchronize

Synchronizing over a Bluetooth connection

You can synchronize your computer and Treo 750 using Bluetooth wireless technology.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Do the following:

- Make sure your computer is equipped with Bluetooth wireless technology.
- If you have not already done so, install the ActiveSync Plug-in for Bluetooth wireless technology from the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD. The plug-in is installed on your computer and is needed to synchronize over a Bluetooth connection with your Treo 750.

TIP To install the plug-in for Bluetooth technology, insert the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD into your computer's CD drive, and select **Add Programs** (Windows XP) or **Bonus Software** (Windows Vista). Select the plug-in option and follow the onscreen instructions.

1 Do one of the following:

Windows XP: On your computer, right-click the **ActiveSync** icon in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of the screen, and select **Connection Settings**.

Windows Vista: Click **Start** > **All Programs** > **Windows Mobile Device Center**. Select **Connect without setting up your device**, and then select **Connection settings**.

2 Check the **Allow connections for one of the following** box, and then select **Bluetooth**.

3 On your Treo 750, press **Start** and select **Settings**.

4 Select the **Connections** tab, and then select **Bluetooth**.

5 Select the **Mode** tab and check the **Turn on Bluetooth** box.

6 Press **Start** and select **Programs**.

7 Select **ActiveSync**.

8 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Connect via Bluetooth**.

9 If this is the first time you're making a Bluetooth connection to this computer, follow the onscreen prompts to set up a Bluetooth partnership with this computer. See Connecting to devices with Bluetooth® wireless technology for more information on partnerships.

10 Select **Sync**.

11 When synchronization has finished, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Disconnect Bluetooth**.

Synchronizing over an infrared connection

If your computer has an IR (infrared) port, you can synchronize with your computer wirelessly using the IR port on your Treo 750.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

- Make sure your computer is equipped with an IR port.
- Turn on the IR functionality on your Treo 750 (see Beaming information).

1 Set up your computer to receive infrared beams. See ActiveSync Help on your computer for details.

2 Point the IR port directly on your Treo 750 at your computer's IR port.

3 On your Treo 750, press **Start** and select **Programs**.

4 Select **ActiveSync**.

5 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Connect via IR**.

6 Select **Sync**.

Synchronizing with multiple computers

You can set up your Treo 750 to synchronize with up to two computers as well as with Exchange Server 2003 or 2007. When synchronizing with multiple computers, the items that you synchronize appear on all the computers.

For example, if you set up to sync your Treo 750 with two computers named C1 and C2, when you sync Contacts and Calendar on your Treo 750 with both computers, you get the following results:

- The contacts and calendar appointments that were on C1 are now also on C2.
- The contacts and calendar appointments that were on C2 are now also on C1.
- The contacts and calendar appointments from both computers are on your Treo 750.

NOTE Microsoft® Office Outlook® E-mail can synchronize with only one computer.

Setting synchronization options

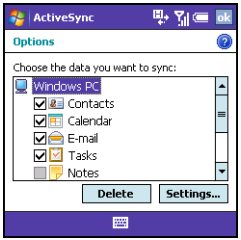
Changing which applications sync

You must select sync options if you want to synchronize notes, pictures, and other types of files.

1 Press **Start** and select **Programs**.

2 Select **ActiveSync**.

3 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Options**.



4 Do any of the following:

- Check the box next to any items you want to synchronize. If you cannot check a box, you might have to uncheck a box for the same information type elsewhere in the list.
- Uncheck the box next to any items you want to stop synchronizing.
- Select an item and then select **Settings** to customize the settings for that item. Settings are not available for all items.

TIP For detailed information on synchronizing Word documents, Excel spreadsheets, and PowerPoint presentations, see Synchronizing your Microsoft Office files. For detailed information on synchronizing pictures, videos, and music files, see Synchronizing your media files.

Stopping synchronization

If you ever need to manually stop synchronization, follow these steps:

1 Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2 Select **ActiveSync**.
3 Press **Stop** (left action key).

TIP To end the sync relationship between you Treo 750 and a computer so that items are no longer synchronized with that computer, select the computer name on the ActiveSync screen, and then select **Delete**.

CHAPTER

5

Your email

You already know how efficient email is for staying in touch. Now your Palm® Treo™ 750 smart device brings you a new level of convenience: email on the go. Enjoy the ease and speed of communicating with friends, family, and colleagues anywhere you can access AT&T's data network.

You can send photos to your friends and family, or create Microsoft Word or Excel files and send them to your colleagues. You can also receive attachments to view and edit at your convenience.

Benefits

- Receive photos, sound files, Word and Excel files, and more
- Attach and send files of almost any type
- Save messages from your computer to view at a convenient time

In this chapter

Setting up email 91
Sending and receiving messages 102
Working with email messages 107
Working with meeting invitations 117

Setting up email

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Do the following:

- You must have a data plan with AT&T to use email on your Treo 750. To find out if you have a plan, or to sign up if you don't have one, call Customer Service by dialing 611 from your Treo 750 or 1-866-246-4852, or check your most recent bill from Wireless Services from AT&T.
- If you want delivery of Microsoft Office Outlook® email using Direct Push Technology, make sure that your IT administrator has upgraded your Exchange Server 2003 to Service Pack 2.

TIP Use the web browser to view your free Yahoo! or other free web-based mail account on the web.

Entering settings for an email account

You can use your Treo 750 to access email from both personal and corporate email accounts. You can easily set up personal or corporate wireless email yourself, or you can work with your company's IT administrator to obtain access to your corporate email system. The following setup applications are available for do-it-yourself setup and IT-assisted setup. You can use one or more of these applications to access email for all of your accounts.

NOTE Once you enter settings for an account using one of the applications listed here, you view and compose messages for that account in the Inbox application on your Treo 750. The Inbox application is the home base for viewing and sending messages for all your email accounts.

Do-It-Yourself Setup Applications: Xpress Mail, Windows Live, Inbox. Use one of these apps to enter settings for a personal ISP account (such as EarthLink, Comcast, or CompuServe) or web-based account (such as AOL or Yahoo! Mail Plus), or for a corporate account that uses Microsoft Outlook® or Lotus Notes.

IT-Assisted Setup Applications: GoodLink™ Mobile Messaging, Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync®. Use these applications to securely synchronize

email with your corporate email server. Your IT administrator must have configured the server to work with these applications and must have set up an account for you on the server before you can begin setup.

Using a do-it-yourself setup application

Xpress Mail: When you set up a personal or corporate email account using Xpress Mail, email for this account is automatically pushed from the server to your Treo 750. Using Xpress Mail with a corporate account also enables wireless synchronization of calendar appointments, contacts, and files that are stored in the My Documents folder on your Treo 750, as well as wireless corporate directory lookup. In addition, you get web-based access to corporate email, calendar, and contacts from any web browser.

You can enter settings for up to three email accounts in Xpress Mail. An AT&T Xpress Mail account is required; additional charges may apply. See Setting up Xpress Mail.

Inbox (POP or IMAP): You can use the Inbox application to enter settings for one personal (POP or IMAP) email account. You must manually retrieve email for an account you set up using Inbox. See Setting up a POP/IMAP account in the Inbox application: Common email providers.

Windows Live (Hotmail): Windows Live enables you to access your Hotmail account. You can send and receive messages while connected to the data network, and you can review and draft messages when not connected, such as while on a plane. See Using Windows Live.

Using an IT-assisted setup application

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Do the following:

- Ask your IT administrator which wireless email solution your company supports.
- Obtain any required email setup information from your IT administrator.
- Confirm that your AT&T account includes the correct data plan to support your email solution. If you're not sure, call 611 from your Treo 750 or 1-866-246-4852 to speak to a customer service representative, or check your latest AT&T Wireless bill.

GoodLink Mobile Messaging: This app provides real-time wireless push of email, calendar, contacts, tasks, and notes for Microsoft Outlook and Lotus Notes.

To use GoodLink, you need an account on your company's Good Mobile Messaging server. For setup instructions, see Setting up Good Mobile Messaging.

Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync: This app provides wireless synchronization of email, contacts, calendar, and tasks. If your company has Exchange 2003 and Service Pack 2 (SP2) installed, email and other info may be automatically pushed from the server to your Treo 750; otherwise, you need to initiate synchronization manually or set up a sync schedule.

Setting up Xpress Mail

Xpress Mail works with a corporate or personal account to transfer messages to your Treo 750. It is not an email provider.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

- Know the address of the email account you want to access through Xpress Mail on your Treo 750.
- Know the phone number of your Treo 750 (see What's my number?).
- For corporate email only, your business computer needs to be on and connected to the company network for wireless synchronization to occur. If your main business computer is a laptop that you need to take with you, you can designate another computer to remain always on and connected to the corporate network, so that you can synchronize your email.

You do the initial setup of Xpress Mail using your computer's web browser. Go to the AT&T Xpress Mail website (https://xpressmail.cingular.com) and create an Xpress Mail account.

After you complete the setup on the website, follow the instructions given there for downloading the Xpress Mail application to your computer and transferring it to your Treo 750. There you complete the setup by entering account

info for the email you want to receive on your Treo 750.

For complete information on setting up Xpress Mail, go to http://go.palm.com/treo750-att.

Setting up Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync

Does your company use Microsoft Outlook as its email solution? Does your company also use Microsoft Exchange Server 2003 or 2007 as its email server? If so, you may be able to wirelessly synchronize the email and other Outlook info on your Treo 750 and the same info stored on the Exchange server using Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync.

To use Exchange ActiveSync, the following must take place:

- For push email, your IT Exchange administrator must enable Mobile Services on the Exchange server. Contact your IT administrator for info.
- You must have an active PDA Connect for Microsoft Direct Push data plan on your AT&T Wireless account. Contact AT&T for more info.

For setup instructions, see Setting up wireless synchronization.

Setting up Good Mobile Messaging

Your company must have Good Mobile Messaging server software in order for you to use Good Mobile Messaging on your Treo 750.

Good Mobile Messaging provides access to your corporate email and personal information management (PIM) info from your Treo 750 and offers enhanced usability features and enterprise-class security features.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Do the following:

- Make sure you have a PDA Connect for GoodLink data plan on your AT&T Wireless account. If you're not sure, call

customer care by dialing 611 from your Treo 750 or 866-429-7222.

- Contact your system administrator to make sure you have been added as a user to the Good Mobile Messaging server.
- Make sure you have received a confirmation email message after you were added to the Good server; this message includes pertinent information for setting up your account.
- Make sure your phone is on.

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2. Select **Get Good** .
3. When prompted, select **Save & Open**.
4. Follow the onscreen instructions to download and run OTA (over-the-air) Setup.
5. On the next screen, enter your email address and the 30-digit numeric PIN contained in the confirmation email.
6. Follow the onscreen instructions to download, install, and connect to GoodLink.

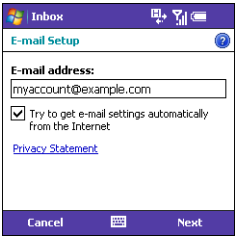
DID YOU KNOW? After installation, the Get Good program entry is replaced by GoodLink.

Setting up a POP/IMAP account in the Inbox application: Common email providers

Follow this procedure if you have a common email provider such as AOL, EarthLink, or Yahoo! Mail Plus. If you are setting up the Inbox application to work with your corporate email account, or if you have a less-common email provider, see Setting up a POP/IMAP account in the Inbox application: Other email providers.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Ask your email provider or system administrator for your account username and password if you don't know them.

1. Go to your Today screen.
2. Press **E-mail** (left action key).
3. Select **New E-mail Account**.
4. Enter the email address that you want to set up. Check the box to have the setup process get your account settings from the Internet.

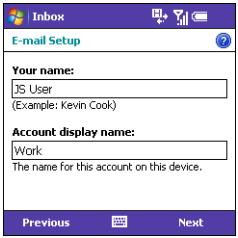


5 Press **Next** (right action key).

6 If the setup process finds your account settings, press **Next** (right action key).

If the setup process does not find your account settings, see Setting up a POP/IMAP account in the Inbox application: Other email providers and continue with step 7 of that procedure.

7 Enter your name and, if you want, change the account display name to something meaningful. For example, if this is your work email account, you can change the display name to "Work" or your company's name.



8 Press **Next** (right action key).

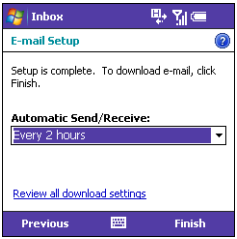
9 Enter your account username and password.

10 If you want your password entered automatically, check the **Save password** box. If you want to enter your password each time you access this account, do not check this box.

DID YOU KNOW? Checking the **Save password** box makes it easier to check your email, because you don't have to enter your password each time. Leaving the box unchecked keeps your email more secure, because no one can download messages without entering your password.

11 Press **Next** (right action key).

12 (Optional) Select either of the following:



Automatic Send/Receive: Change the time interval for automatically downloading email, from every 5 minutes to once a day. If you do not want to automatically download messages, select **Manually**.

Review all download options: Select this option to change download settings; see Changing email download settings for information.

13 Press **Finish** (right action key). If prompted, select **OK** to download messages for this account now.

Setting up a POP/IMAP account in the Inbox application: Other email providers

You can set up an account in the Inbox application to send and receive email messages using an email account that you have with an Internet service provider (ISP), an email account that you access using a VPN server connection (such as a work account; see Connecting to a VPN), or any other IMAP or POP email account.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Work with your email provider or system administrator to gather the following info:

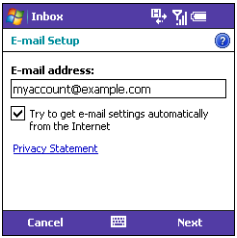
- Account type (POP3 or IMAP)
- Mail server name for receiving mail
- Your username and password
- Any special security requirements

1 Go to your Today screen.

2 Press **E-mail** (left action key).

3 Select **New E-mail Account**.

4 Enter the email address that you want to set up. Check the box if you want the setup process to try to get your account settings from the Internet.

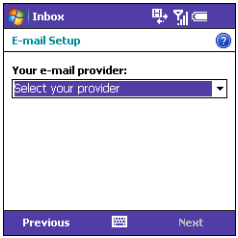


5 Press **Next** (right action key).

6 If you did not check the box in step 4 or the setup process does not find account settings, press **Next** (right action key).

If you did check the box and the account setup process finds your account settings, go to Setting up a POP/IMAP account in the Inbox application: Common email providers and continue with step 7 of that procedure.

7 If prompted, select either of the following as your email provider:

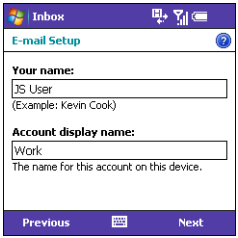


Internet e-mail: Select this option if you access email from any type of email account except a corporate account that uses an Exchange mail server.

Exchange server: Select this option if you access email from a corporate email account using an Exchange server.

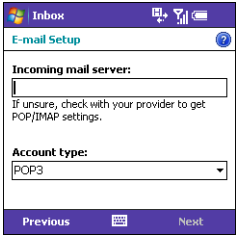
8 Press **Next** (right action key).

9 Enter your name and, if you want, change the account display name to something meaningful. For example, if this is your work email account, you can change the display name to “Work” or your company’s name.



10 Press **Next** (right action key).

11 Enter the name of the incoming mail server.



12 Select the **Account type** list, and then select **POP3** or **IMAP**.

13 Press **Next** (right action key).

14 Enter your account username and password.

15 If you want your password entered automatically, check the **Save password** box. If you want to enter your password each time you access this account, do not check this box.

TIP For a corporate email account, ask your system administrator if it is OK to store your corporate email password on your Treo 750 (for increased security, you may need to enter your password each time you access your email). If it is not OK, don't check the **Save password** box.

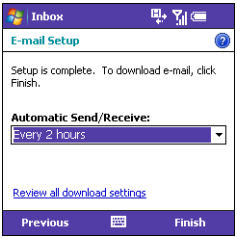
16 Press **Next** (right action key).

17 If you receive an alert indicating that AT&T has already customized the outgoing mail server settings, press **OK** to close the alert, and then press **Next** (right action key) on the outgoing mail server settings screen. Do not enter or change anything on the screen.

If you do not receive an alert, go to Entering outgoing server settings.

TIP If you do not receive an alert, and if your incoming mail requires SSL, select **Advanced Server Settings**, check the **Require SSL for Incoming e-mail** box, and then select **Done** (left action key).

18 (Optional) Select either of the following:



Automatic Send/Receive: Change the time interval for automatically downloading email, from every 5 minutes to once a day. If you do not want to automatically download messages, select **Manually**.

Review all download settings: Select this option to change download settings; see Changing email download settings for information.

19 Press **Finish** (right action key). If prompted, select **OK** to download messages for this account now.

DID YOU KNOW? On the Accounts tab in Messaging Options, an asterisk appears next to the accounts you create.

TIP To delete an email account or to edit account settings—for example, if you need to change the name of the outgoing mail server—press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools** > **Options**. To delete an account, highlight the account you want, press and hold **Center** on the 5-way, and then select **Delete**. (To delete an Outlook Email account, use the ActiveSync application, not the Inbox application.) To edit an account, select the account and go through the screens to change the settings you want to edit.

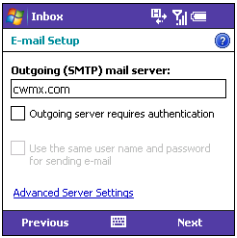
Entering outgoing server settings

If, during account setup, you do not receive an alert saying that AT&T has set the outgoing mail options, you need to manually enter these settings.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Work with your email provider or system administrator to gather the following info:

- Mail server name for sending mail
- Any special security requirements

1 On the screen for entering outgoing mail settings, select the correct settings for the following:

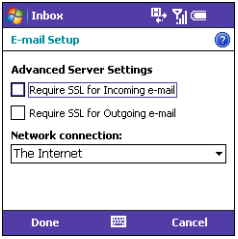


Outgoing (SMTP) mail server: Enter the server name.

Outgoing server requires authentication: Check the box if your outgoing mail server requires authentication.

Use the same user name and password for sending e-mail: Check the box if the server requires you to use your account username and password when sending email.

2 Select **Advanced Server Settings**, and then select the correct settings for either of the following:



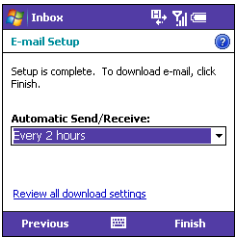
Require SSL for Incoming e-mail: Check the box if your account requires SSL for incoming messages.

Require SSL for Outgoing e-mail: Check the box if your account requires SSL for outgoing messages.

Network connection: Select the type of connection to use for sending and receiving email.

3 Select **Done** (left action key). On the outgoing mail server screen, press **Next** (right action key).

4 (Optional) Select either of the following:



Automatic Send/Receive: Change the time interval for automatically downloading email, from every 5 minutes to once a day. If you do not want to automatically download messages, select **Manually**.

Review all download settings: Select this option to change download settings; see Changing email download settings for information.

5 Press **Finish** (right action key). If prompted, select **OK** to download messages for this account now.

Sending and receiving messages

Selecting which email account to use

If you set up more than one email account on your Treo 750 (see Setting up email), you can select the account you want to use to view or send messages in one of two ways:

- By default, when you open the Inbox application, a list of all of your email accounts appears. Select the account you want.
- If you turn off the option to display the list of accounts (see Customizing your email settings), when you open the Inbox application, the last account you were using is displayed. Press **Left** to cycle through your accounts until the name of the account you want appears in the title bar.

TIP Also press **Left** to switch to a different account after you have finished working in the first account you selected.

Creating and sending an email message

1 Go to your Today screen.

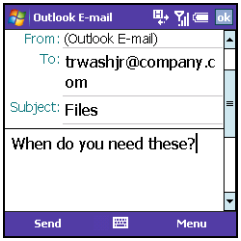
2 Press **E-mail** (left action key).

DID YOU KNOW? You can also access the Inbox application from the Start menu.

3 Select the account you want to use to send a message.

4 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **New**.

5 Enter the recipient's email address. Here are some shortcuts:



- If the recipient's name and email address are in your Contacts list, enter the first few letters of the recipient's first name, last name, or email address, and then select the recipient's name.
- If the recipient's name is in an online address book, you can find the name and add it. See Using an online address book.

DID YOU KNOW? When addressing a message, you can enter the contact's first and last initials separated by a space.

TIP To address a message to multiple recipients, separate the addresses by pressing **Enter** or entering a semicolon (;).

6 Select **Subject** and enter a title for the message.

7 Press **Down** ▼ to go to the body of the message. Enter your message, or press **Menu** (right action key), select **My Text**, and then select a predefined phrase you want to insert.

8 (Optional) To attach an item to the message, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Insert**. Select the type of item you want to attach, and then select the file or record a voice note.

TIP You can send an email message with a file attached from directly within other applications on your Treo 750; see Sending email messages from within another application.

9 (Optional) Press **Menu** (right action key) and do one or both of the following:

- Select **Spell Check**. When the spell check is complete, press **OK**.
- Select **Message Options**. Select the **Priority** list, select a priority setting for the message, and then press **OK**.

10 Press **Send** (left action key).

TIP To save memory on your Treo 750, turn off the option to save sent messages in the Saved folder. In the Inbox, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools** > **Options**. Select the **Message** tab, and then uncheck the **Keep copies of sent items in Sent folder** box.

Receiving email messages

How you receive email messages depends on the type of account you are using and how you synchronize:

Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync: New email messages are sent to your Treo 750 when they appear on the server, according to the schedule you set up (see Setting the synchronization schedule), or when you manually initiate a sync (see Initiating a wireless sync manually.

TIP If you sync email with Microsoft Exchange Server 2003 or 2007, you can synchronize messages in subfolders you create. In the Inbox, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools** > **Manage Folders**. Folders containing subfolders display a +. Select the **+** to view the subfolders. Check the box to the left of any subfolder you want to sync.

TIP If you synchronize email with Microsoft Exchange Server 2007, and you receive a message containing a link to a document on SharePoint or an internal file server, you can view the document by selecting the link.

Desktop synchronization software: If you synchronize your Treo 750 with your computer, messages in Outlook on your computer are transferred to your Treo 750 when you connect your computer and your Treo 750 (see Connecting your Treo 750 to your computer).

Xpress Mail or Good Mobile Messaging: Follow these steps to send and receive messages:

1. Go to your Today screen.
2. Press **E-mail** (left action key).
3. Select the account containing the messages you want to view.
4. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Send/Receive** to synchronize your Treo 750 with your email server.

All other POP or IMAP accounts: This includes ISP accounts and accounts you access using a VPN server connection (typically a work account; see Connecting to a VPN). Message retrieval depends on the option you chose from the Automatic Send/Receive list during account setup (see Setting up a POP/IMAP account in the Inbox application: Common email providers or Setting up a POP/IMAP account in the Inbox application: Other email providers), as follows:

- If you chose a time interval: Your Treo 750 automatically checks for and downloads new messages according to that interval.
- If you chose Manually: Follow these steps to send and receive messages:

1. Go to your Today screen.
2. Press **E-mail** (left action key).
3. Select the account containing the messages you want to view.
4. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Send/Receive** to synchronize your Treo 750 with your email server.

TIP Partially downloaded messages appear in the message list with a partial envelope icon to the left of the subject. To view the full message, either press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Download Message**, or open the message and select **Get the rest of this message**.

DID YOU KNOW? You can view messages sent as HTML with the HTML formatting intact.

Receiving attachments

1 Scroll to the attachment name (below the subject) to highlight it. This marks it for download.

2 Synchronize the email account that contains the message as described in the previous sections.

3 Scroll to and select the attachment name (below the subject) to open the attachment.

DID YOU KNOW? You can receive and open attachments in a number of different formats, including PDF. PDF file attachments open in PDF Viewer on your Treo 750 (see PDF Viewer).

TIP To store attachments on an expansion card, insert the card into the expansion card slot on your Treo 750, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools** > **Options**. Select **Storage** and check the **When available, use this storage card to store attachments** box.

If you are synchronizing with Outlook on your computer and want to download attachments automatically, do the following:

1 Press **Start** and select **Programs**.

2 Select **ActiveSync**.

3 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Options**.

4 Select **E-mail**, and then select **Settings**.

5 Check the **Include file attachments** box.

6 (Optional) To automatically download attachments up to a certain size only, check the **Only if smaller than** box and enter the maximum attachment size.

7 Press **OK**.

To automatically download attachments from an IMAP4 email account (typically an ISP account) or an account that you access using a VPN server connection (typically a work account; see Connecting to a VPN, do the following:

1 Go to your Today screen.

2 Press **E-mail** (left action key).

3 Do one of the following:

- If the account list is displayed, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Options**.

- If the message list for a specific account is displayed, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools** > **Options**.

4 On the Accounts tab, select the IMAP4 account name.

5 Press **Next** (right action key) until you reach Server information, and then select **Options**.

6 Press **Next** twice, and then select either **Get full copy of messages** and **When getting full copy, get attachments** or **Entire message**, depending on the option displayed.

DID YOU KNOW? Embedded images and objects cannot be received as attachments, unless you have an IMAP4 email account with TNEF disabled. Note that TNEF must be enabled to receive meeting requests.

Working with email messages

Adding a contact from an email message

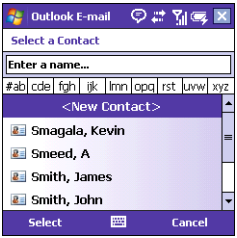
You can add a contact name or email address to your Contacts list directly from the To, cc, or bcc field of an email message. You can select the name or address from either an outgoing or an incoming message, and you can either create a new contact or add the information to an existing contact.

1 In an open message, highlight the name or address of the contact you want to add.

2 Press **Center**.

3 Press **Save** (left action key).

4 Select **<New Contact>** to create a new contact entry for this name or address, or select an existing contact to add the name or address to that entry.



5 Enter or edit the contact information.

6 Press **Save** (left action key).

Adding an online address book

Many email servers, including servers running Exchange Server, can verify names with an online address book, also called a directory service or a Global Address List. After you create and enable an email account, the Inbox application checks your contacts list and then the directory service to verify names that you enter in the To, cc, and bcc fields.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Do the following:

- Ask your system administrator for the name of the directory service and the server, and whether authentication is required for accessing an online address book.
- If your company is using Exchange Server 2003 upgraded to Service Pack 2 or Exchange Server 2007, you must first synchronize with the Exchange server to enable the Global Address List to find a contact.

1 In the message list, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools** > **Options**.

2 Select the **Address** tab.

3 Select the address book you want to check for email addresses, and then select **Add**.

4 Enter the name of the directory service.

5 Enter the server name.

6 If your server requires authentication, check the box and enter your username and password.

7 (Optional) Check the **Check name against this server** box to enable this directory service.

8 Select **OK**.

TIP To delete a directory service, highlight it, press and hold **Center** on the 5-way, and select **Delete**.

Using an online address book

You can access contact information, such as an email address or phone number, from your organization's online address book or Global Address List (GAL). To access a GAL, make sure you are accessing either Exchange Server 2007 or Exchange Server 2003 upgraded to Service Pack 2. This feature is useful only if you know the exact name as it appears in the directory.

DID YOU KNOW? You can use the Global Address List to find a contact. In Contacts, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Company Directory**. When sending a meeting request, select **Attendees**, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Company Directory**.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Add access to an online address book to your Treo 750 (see Adding an online address book).

1. In a new message, select **To**.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Add Recipient**.
3. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Company Directory**.
4. Enter the contact name as it appears in the directory and press **Find** (left action key). You must spell the contact name correctly.

TIP When you sync with Outlook on your computer, disable your online address books to avoid errors. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools** > **Options**. Select **Address**, select each online address book, and then uncheck the **Check name against this server** box. Be sure to turn this option back on if you synchronize other email accounts.

Finding messages

You can find messages containing a specific word or phrase. The find feature searches names, email addresses, and subject lines.

1. Press **E-mail** (left action key).
2. Select the account you want.

3 Begin typing the word or phrase you want to find. The list display changes to show only those messages containing the letters you have entered.

4 Continue entering letters to narrow the display until the message you want appears.

DID YOU KNOW? If you synchronize with Microsoft Outlook 2007, you can also find messages stored on your mail server.

Replying to a message

1 Open the message to which you want to reply.

2 Press **Reply** (left action key).

3 Address the message and enter any text you want to add.

4 (Optional) Select **Edit sender's message** to edit the original sender's message text that you include in your reply.

5 Press **Send** (left action key).

DID YOU KNOW? If you reply to a message sent as HTML, the reply is sent in HTML also.

Forwarding a message

1 Open the message you want to forward.

2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Forward**.

3 Address the message and enter any text you want to add.

4 Press **Send** (left action key).

Deleting messages

You can delete a message you are reading, or you can delete one or more messages from the message list.

To delete a message you are reading:

- Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Delete**.

To delete messages from the message list:

1 Highlight the message(s) you want to delete. To highlight multiple messages, tap and drag the stylus across the messages in the list.

2 Press **Delete** (left action key).

3 Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

Using email shortcuts

You can perform common email tasks for messages you've received by pressing and holding certain keys on the keyboard. Either highlight a message on the message list or open a message from the list, and then press and hold any of the following:

Press and hold...	To...
H	View all email shortcuts
A	Reply to the sender of a message and all other addressees
R	Reply to the sender only
K	Mark a message read or unread
F	Flag a message with a reminder **NOTE** The flag feature is not supported on your Treo 750.
M	Move a message between folders
O	Forward a message
D	Delete a message
L	Fully download a partially downloaded message
S	Synchronize your Treo 750 with the server to get and send new messages

Adding a signature to your messages

You can use a different signature with each email account.

1. Go to your Today screen.
2. Press **E-mail** (left action key).
3. Do one of the following:
   - If the account list is displayed, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Options**.
   - If the message list for a specific account is displayed, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools** > **Options**.
4. On the Accounts tab, select **Signatures**.
5. Select the account for which you want to create a signature.

6 Check the **Use signature with this account** box to add this signature to new messages you create with this account.

7 (Optional) Check the **Use when replying and forwarding** box to add this signature to messages you reply to or forward with this account.

8 Highlight the text "Enter a signature here" and enter the signature text you want to use.

9 Press **OK** (ok).

Customizing your email settings

This section may need additional indexing (04182007)

When you customize settings for an email account, the options you choose apply to that account only.

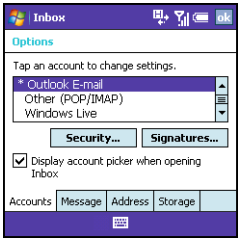
1 Go to your Today screen.

2 Press **E-mail** (left action key).

3 Do one of the following:

- If the account list is displayed, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Options**.
- If the message list for a specific account is displayed, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools** > **Options**.

4 On the Accounts tab, highlight the account you want and set either of the following options:

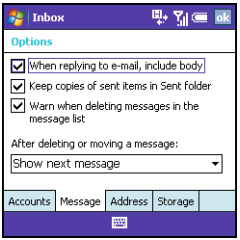


Security: Allows you to specify whether you receive a warning message before you open a URL or file link that is not on your Treo 750.

Display account picker when opening Inbox: Specifies whether a list of your email accounts appears when you open the Inbox application, allowing you to select the one you want to use. If the box is unchecked, the Inbox application opens to the last account you used.

TIP If the **Display account picker when opening Inbox** box is unchecked, repeatedly press **Left** on the 5-way after you open the Inbox application to cycle through your accounts.

5 Select the **Message** tab and set any of the following options:



When replying to e-mail, include body: Indicates whether the body of a message you received appears in your response to that message.

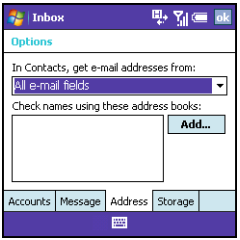
Keep copies of sent items in Sent folder: Indicates whether messages you send are stored in the Sent folder.

Warn when deleting messages in the message list: Specifies whether a confirmation message appears when you delete one or more messages from the message list.

After deleting or moving a message: Specifies what you want to see after you delete or move an email message you are reading: the account Inbox or the next message.

6 Select the **Address** tab and set any of the following options:

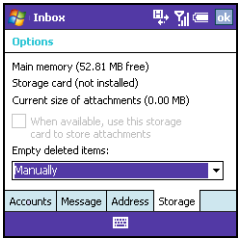
In Contacts, get e-mail addresses from: Indicates whether you want to check Contacts in addition to any directory services for email addresses.



Check names using these address books: Indicates which directory services you want to check for email addresses.

Add: Enables you to add directory services to the list of online address books.

7 Select the **Storage** tab and set either of the following options:



When available, use this storage card to store attachments: Indicates whether you want to automatically store email attachments on an expansion card. You must have a card inserted into the expansion card slot on your Treo 750 to select this option.

Empty deleted items: Select **Immediately** to have the Deleted folder emptied anytime you delete a message. Select **On connect/disconnect** to have the folder emptied anytime you open or quit the Inbox application. Select **Manually** to manually empty the Deleted folder.

TIP If you choose to manually empty the Deleted folder, you delete messages from this folder in the same way that you delete any other messages (see Deleting messages).

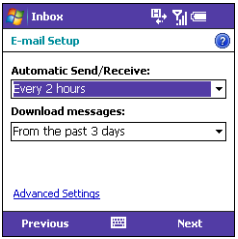
8 Press **OK**.

Changing email download settings

You can customize the download options for each email account that you have with an Internet service provider (ISP) or that you access using a VPN server connection (typically a work account).

NOTE To change options for a Microsoft Office Outlook E-mail account, do not follow this procedure. Instead, press **Start**, select **Programs**, and then select **ActiveSync**. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Options**.

1 Press **E-mail** (left action key).
2 Do one of the following:
   - If the account list is displayed, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Options**.
   - If the message list for a specific account is displayed, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools** > **Options**.
3 Select the email account you want.
4 Press **Next** (right action key) until the following screen is displayed.



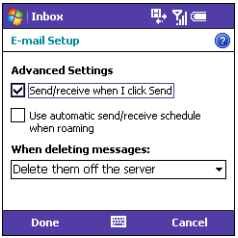
5 Select either of the following:

Automatic Send/Receive: Specifies the time interval for automatically downloading email, from every 5 minutes to once a day. If you do not want to automatically download messages, select **Manually**.

Download messages: Specifies the number of days' worth of email to be retrieved for each automatic or manual retrieval.

TIP To save memory, limit the number of emails that are downloaded to your Treo 750 by selecting a larger time interval for automatically downloading messages or a smaller time interval for how many days' worth of messages are downloaded.

6 Select **Advanced Settings**, and then select any of the following:



Send/receive when I click Send: Specifies whether you can manually send and receive messages, in addition to automatically downloading them.

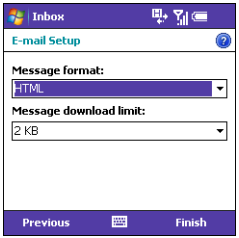
Use automatic send/receive schedule when roaming: Specifies whether automatic downloading takes place when you are roaming. This may result in higher connection charges than downloading while in your home network.

When deleting messages: Specifies whether messages should be deleted from the mail server when you delete them on your Treo 750, or whether messages you delete on your Treo 750 should remain on the server.

7 Press **Done** (left action key).

8 Press **Next** (right action key).

9 Select either of the following:



Message format: Select the format for sending and receiving messages. If you select HTML, messages sent to you as HTML are received with their formatting

intact. If you select Plain Text, all messages are received as plain text.

DID YOU KNOW? Messages sent to you as plain text are always received as plain text, even if you select HTML.

Message download limit: Select the size of an incoming message that is automatically downloaded. For any message that exceeds this size, you must manually download the rest of the message. Selecting a higher limit means more of your messages are fully downloaded, but message retrieval might take longer. You can also choose to download message headers only, regardless of size.

10 Press **Finish** (right action key).

Working with meeting invitations

You can receive meeting invitations on your Treo 750 in the same way that you receive email messages.

NOTE You can create meeting invitations on your Treo 750; see Sending a meeting request.

Here are the key features of meeting invitations:

- Meeting invitations appear on your Treo 750 in the Inbox application, not in the Calendar application.
- From within the Inbox application, you can accept, decline, or tentatively accept a meeting invitation.
- If you accept an invitation, the meeting shows up as an appointment in the Calendar application.
- You can reply to and forward meeting invitations in the same way as email messages.

1. Press **E-mail** (left action key).
2. Select the account you want.
3. Select a meeting invitation to open it. Meeting invitations are displayed with this icon: .
4. To accept the invitation, press **Accept** (left action key), select whether to edit (include comments with) your response, and then select **OK**.

   To decline or tentatively accept the invitation, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Decline** or **Tentative**.

TIP If you receive an updated meeting invitation, you can again choose to accept, decline, or tentatively accept. If you receive a meeting cancellation, you don't need to do anything.

Sending email messages from within another application

You can send files such as pictures, videos, and ringtones as attachments to email messages (see Creating and sending an email message).

You can send certain files as attachments from within the application where the file is created or stored. For example, if you take a picture with the built-in camera on your Treo 750 (camera version only), you can select an option to send the picture as an attachment to an email message. You can also use this feature with videos and sound files. For details, see the chapter on the specific application.

CHAPTER

6

Your text and multimedia messages

If you need to get a short message to a friend or a co-worker fast, send a text message from your Palm® Treo™ 750 smart device to their mobile phone or email address.

If you need more than text to express yourself, use multimedia messaging to give your message extra impact by adding a photo, video, or sound file.

Benefits

- Enjoy quick communication
- Use text messaging to chat with friends
- Be as simple or as creative as you want

In this chapter

Using the Messaging application 121
Customizing the Messaging application. 130
Using Windows Live 133

Using the Messaging application

You can use the Messaging application to send and receive brief text messages (SMS) and multimedia messages (MMS). Before you use your Treo 750 to send or receive messages, consult AT&T for pricing and availability of text and multimedia messaging services.

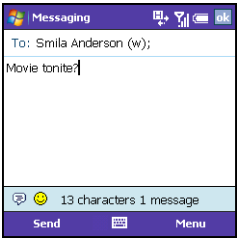
Creating and sending a text message

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Make sure that your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see Turning your phone on).

DID YOU KNOW? You can send and receive text messages even while you are on a phone call. This is easiest when using a hands-free headset or the speakerphone.

1 Press **Start** and select **Messaging**.
2 Press **New** (left action key).
3 Enter the recipient's name, mobile phone number, or email address.

Here are some shortcuts:



- If the recipient's name and mobile number are in your Contacts list, type the first few letters of the first or last name or simply enter the first initial, followed by a space, and then the last initial to find a name.
- Press **Center** to view a list of recently used addresses, and select the recipient from the list. Select **Add Recipient** to add a recipient from your Contacts list.
- If the recipient's name is in an online address book, press **Center**, enter the name, press **Menu** (right action key), and then select **Company Directory**. Select the name, and then select either the

phone number or the email address. For more information, see Using an online address book.

- If the recipient's name and mobile number are not in your Contacts list, enter the full mobile number or email address.

TIP To address a message to multiple recipients, separate the addresses by pressing **Enter** or entering a semicolon (;). You can send a message to up to 20 addresses.

TIP To send a message to a different number for a contact, select the contact in the To field, and then edit the number that appears in the box directly below the contact number. You can also select a number by pressing **Center** on the 5-way, and then edit it.

4 Enter your message, or tap and then select a predefined phrase you want to insert.

5 (Optional) Tap and then select an emoticon to add to your message.

TIP You can also access predefined phrases and emoticons by pressing **Menu** (right action key) on the message compose screen.

TIP Some symbols can't be used in text messages. Invalid characters are automatically replaced by the Messaging application.

6 Press **Send** (left action key).

Creating and sending a multimedia message

Multimedia messages consist of pictures, videos, text, and sounds presented as one or more slides. Even if your Treo 750 does not include a camera, you can still send, receive, and view pictures and videos.You can include any of the following items:

Ringtones

- MIDI

Sound clips

- AMR
- QCELP

Pictures

- JPEG
- GIF
- WBMP

Videos

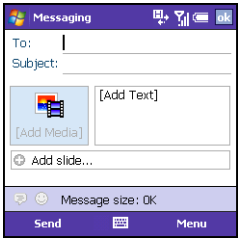
- 3GPP
- 3GPP2
- MPEG4

Outgoing multimedia messages can be up to 300KB by default.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Make sure that your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see Turning your phone on).

1 Press **Start** and select **Messaging**.

2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **New MMS**.



3 Enter the recipient's mobile phone number or email address. Here are some shortcuts:

- If the recipient's name and mobile number are in your Contacts list, type the first few letters of the first or last name or simply enter the first initial, followed by a space, and then the last initial to find a name.
- Press **Center** to view a list of recently used addresses, and select the recipient from the list. Select **Add Recipient** to add a recipient from your Contacts list.
- If the recipient's name is in an online address book, press **Center**, enter the name, press **Menu** (right action key), and then select **Company Directory**. Select the name, and then select either the phone number or the email address. For more information, see Using an online address book.
- If the recipient's name and mobile number are not in your Contacts list, enter the full mobile number or email address.

4 Select **Subject** and enter a title for the message.

5 Select , and then select one of the following:

Add Picture: Enables you to insert a picture. You can take a new picture with the built-in camera (camera version only) or insert an existing picture.

Add Video: Enables you to insert a video. You can capture a new video with the built-in camera or insert an existing video.

Add Sound: Enables you to record a message, such as a voice caption for a picture, or insert an existing sound, such as a ringtone. You can add one sound per slide; to send more than one sound in a message, add another slide to your message.

TIP You can add both a picture and a sound clip to the same slide in a message. To add a sound to a picture, select the picture thumbnail and select **Add Sound**. To add a picture to a sound, select the sound icon, and then select **Add Picture**.

6 (Optional) Select **Add Text** and enter a text caption or message for the slide you inserted. Tap to insert a predefined phrase. Tap to insert an emoticon.

7 (Optional) Select **Add slide** and repeat steps 5 and 6 to add another slide to this message.

DID YOU KNOW? If you add more than one slide to a message, you can set the length of time each slide is displayed. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Slide Timing**.

8 (Optional) To add a vCard (contact file) to a message, press **Menu** (left action key) and select **Add Media** > **Add vCard**.

TIP To preview a multimedia message as the recipient will see it, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Preview Message**.

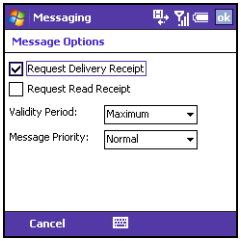
9 Press **Send** (left action key).

Setting message options

You can set options for individual text and multimedia messages you send.

DID YOU KNOW? You can set general preferences that apply to all incoming and outgoing messages (see Customizing message settings). If you set options for an individual message, those options override your general preferences for that message only.

1 On the message compose screen, press **Menu** (right action key).
2 Select **Message Options**.
3 Select any of the following options:



Request Delivery/Read Receipt (multimedia messages only): Indicates whether you want to receive confirmation that the message has been delivered or has been read.

Validity Period: Indicates how long the message remains available to be sent if the recipient's phone or email address is not available when you originally send the message. For example, if a message contains information that will not be useful to the recipient after an hour, you can set the validity for one hour.

Message Priority (multimedia messages only): Indicates the priority for this message.

4 Press **OK**.

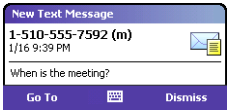
Receiving text and multimedia messages

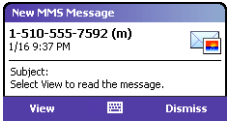
When your phone is on and you are in a wireless coverage area, you automatically receive new text messages. For multimedia messages, you can set your Treo 750 to automatically download new messages or to notify you that messages are ready to download. You can also set your Treo 750 to notify you when a new text or multimedia message arrives.

DID YOU KNOW? Message notifications include the message text unless you have turned on privacy mode (see Customizing message settings). If privacy mode is on, the notification states only the type of incoming message.

The new message notification may include any of the following options:

- **Go To:** Opens a text message so you can view its full contents.
- **View:** Opens a multimedia message and plays the included media.
- **Download:** Downloads the full content of a multimedia message.
- **Dismiss:** Closes the notification and puts the message into your Inbox.





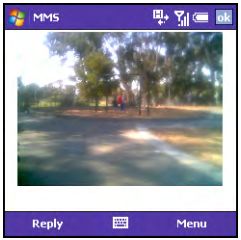
If you have multiple messages, the notification includes the number of messages and the type (text or multimedia).

Viewing/playing a message

You can open a message from a notification or from the Inbox of the Messaging application. When you open a multimedia message, playback starts automatically.

1. Do one of the following to open the message:
   - Press **Start** and select **Messaging**. From the Inbox, select the message you want to view.
   - From a notification, select **Go To** (for text messages) or **View** (for multimedia messages).
2. Do any of the following:

   Pause or resume playback (multimedia message only): Select **Pause** (left action key). To resume playback, select **Play** (left action key).



Save the item that is playing (multimedia message only): Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Save**.

See a summary of the message, including sender, date, and time: Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Message Details**.

Reply to the message: Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Reply** or **Reply All**.

NOTE If the message is a single picture with no audio, select **Reply** (left action key) to reply to the message.

Forward the message: Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Forward**.

Call the sender: Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Call Sender**.

Add the sender's information to your Contacts list: Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Add to Contacts**.

Save the message as a template for other messages: Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Save as Template**.

DID YOU KNOW? When viewing a multimedia message containing multiple slides, you can press **Right** on the 5-way to move to the next slide, or press **Left** on the 5-way to move to the previous slide.

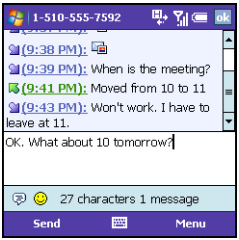
3 Press **OK**.

Using Messaging to chat

When you exchange more than one message with a single contact, the messages you exchange with that person are grouped into a chat session. When you

select a chat session from your message list, the upper part of the screen displays all messages you've exchanged with this contact, and the lower part provides a text entry area.

1 Press **Start** and select **Messaging**.



2 Do one of the following:

Start a new chat: Select a message and reply to it.

Continue an existing chat: Select a message with the **chat** icon.

3 Enter your message.

4 Press **Send** (left action key).

5 In a received message, select to open a media file, or click a link to download and open a new multimedia message.

TIP Only the last 50 messages in a chat session are displayed. Select **View older messages** near the top of the screen to see earlier messages.

Using links in messages

When you receive a text message that contains a telephone number, email address, or URL, you can dial the number, send an email message, or go to the web page immediately. Your Treo 750 automatically opens the appropriate application from the link.

1 Open a message in the Inbox or another folder.

2 Select the phone number, email address, or URL (appears as underlined blue text).

Message status icons

The status icons that appear next to each message in the Inbox, Outbox, and Sent folders indicate the following:

An unread text message.

An unread message with pictures or videos.

An unread message with sound.

A read text message.

A read message with pictures or videos.

A read message with sound.

A message that was sent with delivery confirmation turned on (Sent folder only).

Multiple messages exchanged with a single recipient (chat).

An urgent message. This icon appears below the message size on the right side of the screen.

TIP Unread messages appear in bold. Messages you've read appear in plain text.

Sorting your messages

You can sort the messages in any folder by date or by sender.

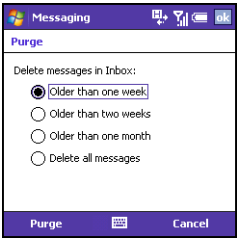
1. Go to the Inbox or other folder you want to sort.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Sort**.
3. Select **By Date** or **By Name**.

Deleting a single message

1. Go to the Inbox or other folder containing the message you want to delete.
2. Highlight the message.
3. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Delete**.
4. Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

Deleting multiple messages

1. Go to the Inbox or other folder containing the messages you want to delete.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Purge**.
3. Select the age of messages to be deleted, or select **Delete all messages**.



4 Select **Purge** (left action key).

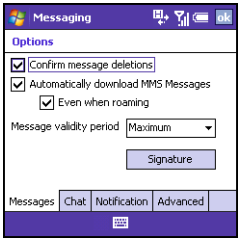
Customizing the Messaging application

Customizing message settings

1 Press **Start** and select **Messaging**.

2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Options**.

3 On the Messages tab, set any of the following options:



Confirm message deletions: Indicates whether you want deletion confirmation messages to appear.

Automatically download MMS messages: Indicates whether you want to automatically receive multimedia messages.

Message validity period: Indicates how long messages remain available to be sent if the recipient's phone or email address is not available when you originally send the message. For example, if your messages generally contain information that will not be useful to recipients after an hour, you can set the validity for one hour.

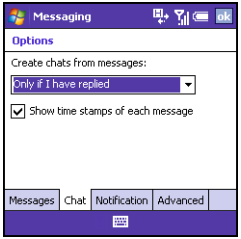
Signature: Enables you to add a signature to outgoing messages. Select the button; then, on the Signature screen, check the **Use signature with new messages** box, enter your signature text, and then press **OK**.

4 Press **OK**.

DID YOU KNOW? Options you select for an individual message (see Setting message options) override the general preferences you set for all messages.

Customizing chat settings

1 Press **Start** and select **Messaging**.
2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Options**.
3 Select the **Chat** tab.



4 Select either of the following options:

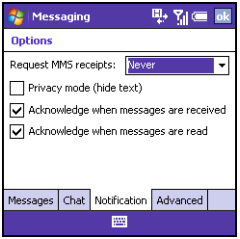
Create chat from messages: Indicates the conditions under which a chat session starts.

Show time stamps of each message: Indicates whether you want chat session items to display a date and time indicator.

5 Press **OK**.

Customizing notification settings

1 Press **Start** and select **Messaging**.
2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Options**.
3 Select the **Notification** tab.



4 Select any of the following options:

Request MMS receipts: Indicates whether you want to receive a confirmation when a multimedia message is delivered or when it is read.

Privacy mode (hide text): Indicates whether you want only the message type displayed on a notification for a single incoming message. If the box is unchecked, the notification displays the text of the message.

Acknowledge when messages are received/read (multimedia messages only): Indicates whether you want a confirmation sent to the sender when you receive or read a multimedia message.

5 Press **OK** ok.

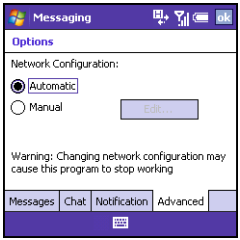
Customizing network settings

IMPORTANT Changing the network settings can cause the Messaging application to stop working correctly. We recommend that you keep the default network settings.

1 Press **Start** and select **Messaging**.

2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Options**.

3 Select the **Advanced** tab.



4 Select **Manual**, and then select **Edit**.

5 Edit the network settings you want to change.

TIP Select **Automatic** on the Advanced tab to restore the default settings.

6 Press **OK** ok twice.

Using Windows Live

Windows Live is a set of services that combines online search features, email, and instant messaging:

Live Search: Enables you to search for text on the web directly from your Treo 750.

Windows Live Mail: The next generation of the Hotmail web-based email application. Windows Live Mail offers more storage, greater message security, and easier filing of messages.

Windows Live Messenger: Enables you to see who's online and exchange instant messages (IM). Make calls to phones and computers (including video calls) and exchange pictures and other files.

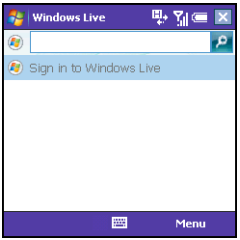
Using Live Search

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2. Select **Windows Live**.
3. In the search bar at the top of the screen, enter the text you want to find.
4. Press **Center**.
5. Select the item you want from the search results. If the item you want does not appear, select **Refine** to change the text you enter, or select **More** to see more results.

Setting up Windows Live Mail

BEFORE YOU BEGIN You must have an existing Hotmail account to use Windows Live Mail. If you do not have an account, use the web browser on your Treo 750 to go to www.hotmail.com, and follow the steps to set up an account.

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2. Select **Windows Live**.
3. Select **Sign in to Windows Live**.

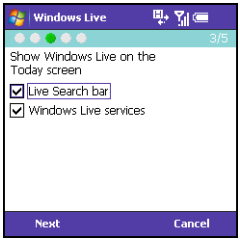


4 The first time you sign into Windows Live, press **Accept** (left action key).

5 Enter your Hotmail email address and password. Check the box if you want to have your password entered automatically.

6 Press **Next** (left action key).

7 Check the Live **Search bar** box to have the Live Search bar appear on your Today screen. Check the **Windows Live services** box to have Windows Live Email and Windows Live Messenger appear on your Today screen.



8 Press **Next** (left action key).

9 Select which application information—contacts, Windows Live Messenger, and/or email—you want to synchronize between the Windows Live mail server and Windows Live on your Treo 750. For the applications you choose, any information that appears in your Hotmail/Windows Live account on the web—for example, your email messages and contact list—appears in Windows Live on your Treo 750 when you synchronize.

NOTE If you synchronize email, your Windows Live email account also appears in the Inbox application. If you synchronize contacts, your Windows Live contacts also appear in the Contacts application.

10 Press **Next** (left action key).

11 Press **Done** (left action key). Your Windows Live main page is displayed.

TIP You can later change the options you select during Windows Live setup. Open Windows Live, press **Menu** (right action key), and then select **Options**. Change which items appear on the Today screen or which applications sync, set up a sync schedule, and more.

Using Windows Live Mail

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Make sure that your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see Turning your phone on).

1 Press **Start** and select **Programs**.

2 Select **Windows Live**.

3 To synchronize email, contact, and/or Windows Live Messenger information, do the following:

- Press **Right** ▶ or **Left** ◀ until Sync is highlighted.
- Press **Center**. Information is synchronized for any of the three applications you selected during setup.

4 To read your email, do the following:

- On your Windows Live main page, select **Mail**.
- The Inbox application opens, displaying your Windows Live mail. You can view, send, and work with messages in your Windows Live account in the same way as with messages for any other account. See Your email for information.

Using Windows Live Messenger

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

- You must have an existing Hotmail account to use Windows Live Messenger. If you do not have an account, use the web browser on your Treo 750 to go to www.hotmail.com, and follow the steps to set up an account.
- Make sure that your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see Turning your phone on).

1 Press **Start** and select **Programs**.

2 Select **Messenger**.

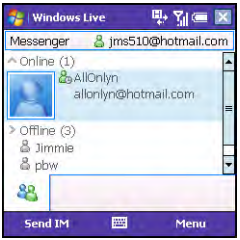
TIP You can also open Windows Live Messenger from within the Windows Live application. Press **Right** or **Left** on the 5-way until Messenger is highlighted, and then press **Center**.

3 Press **Sign in** (left action key).

4 If you have not already set up a Windows Live Mail account (see Setting up Windows Live Mail), the first time you sign into Windows Live Messenger, press **Accept** (left action key).

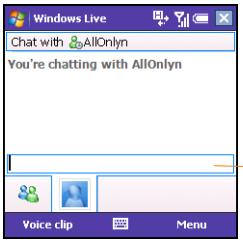
5 If prompted, enter your Hotmail email address and password.

6 To send an instant message to a contact who is online, highlight the contact name and press **Send IM** (left action key).



TIP If the contact you want is offline, send an email message instead. Highlight the contact name and press **Send e-mail** (left action key). Enter a subject and body text for the email message, and then press **Send** (left action key).

7 Do one of the following:



Text entry bar

- Highlight the text entry bar and enter your message text.
- Press **Voice clip** (left action key) and record a voice note by speaking clearly with your Treo 750 held up facing you.

8 (Optional) To add an emoticon to your message, press **Menu** (right action key), select **Add emoticon**, and then select the emoticon you want.

9 (Optional) To send a picture or other file, press **Menu** (right action key), select **Send**, and then select the type of file you want to send. Capture or select the picture or other file you want.

10 Press **Send** (left action key).

11 (Optional) To exchange messages with more than one person, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Options** > **Add participant**. Select the participant you want to add.

12 To end the messaging session, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **End conversation**. If you are exchanging messages with more than one person, select **End all conversations** to stop all the sessions at once.

TIP From the Messenger contacts list screen, press **Menu** (right action key) and select options to add, block, or remove a contact; change your status to "Busy," "Away," and so on; add a display picture or personal message; and more.

CHAPTER

7

Your connections to the web and wireless devices

You use the web for so many things: finding driving directions, getting news, buying gifts, checking web-based email. Now, with the AT&T network and your Palm® Treo™ 750 smart device's built-in web browser, you can take the web with you almost anywhere you go.

The built-in Bluetooth® wireless technology on your Treo 750 helps you easily set up wireless connections to a number of devices, so you can enjoy the convenience of cable-free connectivity. You can also use your Treo 750 to connect your computer to the Internet and to share contacts or your favorite photos with other people.

Benefits

- Carry the web with you
- Store web pages for offline viewing
- Connect to Bluetooth headsets and car kits
- Connect your computer to the Internet through your Treo 750

In this chapter

Browsing the web 141
Connecting to devices with Bluetooth® wireless technology 147
Using your device as a wireless modem 151

Browsing the web

Internet Explorer Mobile provides quick and easy access to web pages. You can view most sites on your Treo 750 that you can view on your computer, including those with security and advanced features, such as JavaScript and frames.

Internet Explorer Mobile supports JavaScript, Secure Sockets Layer (SSL), and cookies, but does not support plug-ins (Flash, Shockwave, VBScript, WML script, and so on) or Java applets.

DID YOU KNOW? The Security certificates and 128-bit SSL strong encryption enable you to browse secure sites, such as online shopping, banking, and email. Remember that some secure sites also require a specific browser and may not work with Internet Explorer Mobile. Ask the site owner for an alternate access point that is compatible with Internet Explorer Mobile.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Do the following:

- Be sure to subscribe to data services from AT&T. This is necessary for browsing the web.
- Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see Turning your phone on).

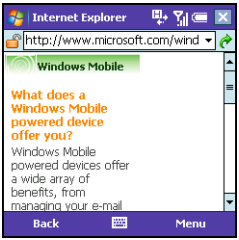
Viewing a web page

By default, Internet Explorer Mobile scales web page content to fit your Treo 750 screen so that you can view most of the information without scrolling left or right.

DID YOU KNOW? You can also start a web search from your Today screen by selecting the Web search field, entering the item you want to find, and then pressing **Center** on the 5-way.

1. Press **Start** and select **Internet Explorer**.
2. Highlight the address line, enter the address of the web page you want to view, and then press **Center**. To return to a recently viewed page, select the address line list, and then select the web address.

DID YOU KNOW? If you browse to a secure web page, the lock icon in the address line appears closed instead of open.


Internet Explorer
http://www.microsoft.com/wind
Windows Mobile
What does a Windows Mobile powered device offer you?
Windows Mobile powered devices offer a wide array of benefits, from managing your e-mail
Back
Menu

3 Press **Menu** (right action key), select **View**, and then select one of the following:

One Column: Arranges web pages into one column that is as wide as the screen, so that you don't have to scroll horizontally.

Fit To Screen: Maintains a layout similar to what you see on a desktop computer, but it makes items smaller and arranges the content so that you can see most of it without scrolling horizontally.

Desktop: Keeps the same layout and size as on a desktop computer, which requires both horizontal and vertical scrolling.

Full Screen: Hides the status and navigation areas and fills the entire screen with the web page. To exit full screen mode, press (right action key), or tap and hold anywhere on the screen and uncheck **Full Screen**.

Show Pictures: Shows or hides pictures on web pages. Hiding pictures speeds up the time it takes to load pages.

4 Here are some tips on viewing web pages and moving around in them:

- To view the previous page, press **Back** (left action key) or **Backspace**.
- To refresh the page with the latest content from the Internet, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Refresh**.
- To scroll through the page in One Column View or Default View, press **Up** ▲ or **Down** ▼. In Desktop View, press **Up** ▲, **Down** ▼, **Left** ◀, or **Right** ▶ to scroll in all directions.
- To follow a link to another web page press **Up** ▲ or **Down** ▼ to highlight the link, and then press **Center** to

go to the selected page. You can also tap the link on the screen with the stylus.

- To send email from a web page, select the address link. You need to configure an email application on your Treo 750 before you can use this feature (see Your email).
- To adjust the size of the text on web pages, press **Menu** (right action key), select **View** > **Text Size**, and then select the size you want.
- To view a web page's properties, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools** > **Properties**.
- To view each item in a list, select the list and scroll using **Up** ▲ or **Down** ▼.
- In a list, press **Left** ◀ or **Right** ▶ to cycle between items, and then press **Center** to accept the change.
- In a form, such as a browser search field, press **Center** to interact with the form, and then press **Center** to stop interacting with the form.

5 Press **OK** to close Internet Explorer Mobile.

TIP To send a link, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools** > **Send Link**. Select the option you want to use to send the link: SMS, MMS, Windows Live (if you have set up Windows Live on your Treo 750; see Using Windows Live), or an email account.

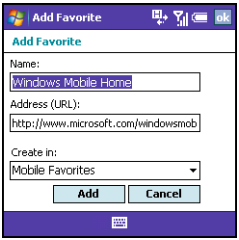
Creating a favorite

Favorites let you bookmark a web page so that you can instantly access it without entering the web address.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Create the folders where you want to store your favorites first. After you create a favorite, you can't move it to another folder (see Organizing your favorites).

1 Go to the page you want to mark as a favorite.

2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Add to Favorites**.



3 (Optional) Select **Name** and enter a different description.

4 (Optional) Select **Create in**, and then select the folder where you want to create the favorite.

5 Select **Add**.

TIP To delete a favorite or folder, press **Menu** and select **Favorites**. Select the **Add/Delete** tab, highlight the item you want to delete, and then select **Delete**. Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion and press **OK**.

Viewing a favorite

1 Press **Start** and select **Internet Explorer**.

2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Favorites**.

3 Select the page you want to view in the list.

Organizing your favorites

You can create folders to help you organize your favorites. For example, you can store travel links in one folder, stock links in another, and business links in a third folder.

1 Press **Start** and select **Internet Explorer**.

2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Favorites**.

3 Select the **Add/Delete** tab.

4 Select **New Folder**.

5 Enter a name for this folder, and then select **Add**.

6 Press **OK**.

Downloading files and images from a web page

You can download files that are usable on your Treo 750, such as new applications, MIDI ringtones, or pictures.

DID YOU KNOW? You can select the (Downloads) favorite to access AT&T's downloads page.

1. Go to the page that contains the link to the file you want to download.
2. To download a file, press **Left** ◀ or **Right** ▶ to highlight the link to the file. Press and hold **Center**, and then select **Save As**. To download an image, tap and hold on the image, select **Save Image**, and then select **Save As**.
3. Select **Name** and enter a new name for the file.
4. Select the **Folder** list, and then select the folder where you want to save the file.
5. Select the **Location** list, and then select where you want to store the file: **Main memory** or **Storage card**.
6. Press **OK**.

Copying text from a web page

You can copy text from a web page and paste it in other applications.

TIP You can copy the text from the entire web page. Tap and hold on the page, and then tap **Select All Text**. Tap and hold on the page again, and then tap **Copy**.

1. Use the stylus to highlight the text you want to copy.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Edit** > **Copy**.
3. Go to the application in which you want to paste, and then position the cursor where you want to paste the text.
4. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Edit** > **Paste**.

TIP If Internet Explorer Mobile does not recognize a phone number as dialable, you can copy the phone number (as text) and paste it into the phone Dial Pad.

Returning to recently viewed pages

The History list stores the addresses of the pages you visited recently.

1. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **History**.

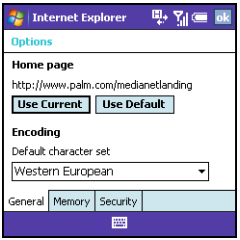
2 (Optional) Tap the **Show** list in the upper-left and select how you want to sort the History list.

3 Select the web page you want to view.

Customizing your Internet Explorer Mobile settings

1 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools** > **Options**.

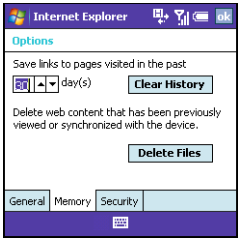
2 On the General tab, set any of the following options:



Home Page: Sets the page that appears when you open Internet Explorer Mobile. To use the page you were on when you opened the menu, select **Use Current**. To select the original home page, select **Use Default**.

Encoding: Sets the character set for the web pages you view.

3 Select the **Memory** tab and set any of the following options:



Save links to pages visited in the past: Sets how many days of activity the History list stores.

Clear History: Empties the History list.

Delete Files: Removes web files that you previously viewed or synchronized with your computer.

4 Select the **Security** tab and set any of the following options:

Allow cookies: Sets whether your Treo 750 accepts cookies (small files containing info about your identity and

preferences). The page sends the file and stores it on your Treo 750.

Clear Cookies: Deletes any cookies stored on your Treo 750.

Warn when changing to a page that is not secure: Sets whether a message appears when you switch from a secure page to one that is not secure.

Warn when page content is blocked due to security settings: Sets whether a message appears when you attempt to open a page that does not meet the security standards associated with your Treo 750.

5 Press **OK** (ok).

Connecting to devices with Bluetooth® wireless technology

With the built-in Bluetooth® wireless technology on your Treo 750, you can connect to a number of Bluetooth devices such as a headset or hands-free car kit, as well as to other phones, handhelds, or piconets. When you connect to another device, you create a partnership (also referred to by terms such as t*rusted pair*, *trusted device*, or *pairing*) with that device. If your computer is enabled with Bluetooth wireless technology, you can also synchronize wirelessly or use your phone as a wireless modem.

You can create a list of Bluetooth devices that you trust to communicate with your Treo 750. When communicating with trusted devices, your Treo 750 skips the discovery process and creates a secure link as long as the device is within range. Bluetooth range is up to 30 feet/10 meters

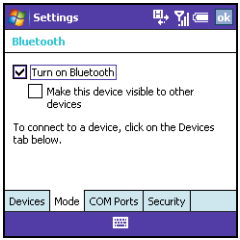
in ideal conditions. Performance and range are affected by physical obstacles, radio interference from nearby electronic equipment, and other factors.

When you configure a headset (see Connecting to a Bluetooth® hands-free device), the headset is automatically added to your trusted device list. Follow the steps in this section to add other devices to your trusted device list, such as your computer.

DID YOU KNOW? Check your battery level before establishing a Bluetooth connection. If the battery level is low, you can't make a Bluetooth connection.

Entering basic Bluetooth settings

1. Go to your Today screen and tap **Bluetooth** .
2. Select the **Mode** tab and check the **Turn on Bluetooth** box to turn on the Bluetooth feature on your Treo 750.



3. Check or uncheck the **Make the device visible to other devices** box.

   Check this box to allow Bluetooth devices that are not on your Trusted Device list to request a connection with your device. Your device remains accessible to other devices until you uncheck the box.

The Bluetooth status icon

The Bluetooth icon on your Today screen indicates the status of the Bluetooth feature:

- Bluetooth off.
- Bluetooth on.
- Connected to a Bluetooth device.
- Call in progress with a Bluetooth headset or car kit.

Requesting a connection with another Bluetooth device

BEFORE YOU BEGIN To prepare your Treo 750 to be able to accept a connection from a requesting device, enter the basic Bluetooth settings as described in Entering basic Bluetooth settings.

1. Go to your Today screen and tap Bluetooth .
2. Select the **Mode** tab and check the **Turn on Bluetooth** box to turn on the Bluetooth feature on your Treo 750.
3. Select the **Devices** tab, and then select **Add new device**.

KEY TERM **Partnership** Two devices—for example, your Treo 750 and a hands-free device—that can connect because each device finds the same passkey on the other device. After you form a partnership with a device, you don't need to enter a passkey to connect with that device again. Partnership is also known as paired relationship, pairing, trusted device, and trusted pair.

4. Wait for your Treo 750 to search for devices and to display the device list.

5 Select the device with which you want to connect, and then press **Next** (right action key).

6 Enter an alphanumeric passkey between 1 and 16 characters long, and then press **Next** (right action key).

IMPORTANT Some hands-free devices have a predefined passkey. If your device has a predefined passkey, you can find it in the documentation for that device. Other devices provide a screen where you enter a passkey that you make up. In either case, you must use the same passkey on both your Treo 750 and the other device. We recommend that where possible, you make up a passkey of 16 alphanumeric characters (letters and numerals only) to improve the security of your Treo 750. The longer the passkey, the more difficult it is for the passkey to be deciphered.

7 If the passkey is not built-in, enter the same passkey on the other Bluetooth device, and then press **Finish** (right action key).

8 Press **OK**.

You can now communicate with this device whenever it is within range and the Bluetooth feature on your Treo 750 is turned on. The range varies greatly depending on environmental factors. The maximum is about 30 feet/10 meters.

TIP To delete the established partnership with a device, go to the Bluetooth Settings screen and select the **Devices** tab. Highlight the connection you want to remove, press and hold **Center** on the 5-way, and then select **Delete**. Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion. The deleted device can no longer automatically connect with your Treo 750.

Accepting a connection from another Bluetooth device

BEFORE YOU BEGIN To prepare your Treo 750 to be able to accept a connection from a requesting device, enter the basic Bluetooth settings as described in Entering basic Bluetooth settings.

1. Go to your Today screen and tap **Bluetooth** .
2. Select the **Mode** tab and check the **Turn on Bluetooth** box to turn on the Bluetooth feature on your Treo 750.
3. If you have already set up a partnership with the transmitting device, your Treo 750 is ready to receive the info.

   If you haven't set up a connection, check the **Make this device visible to other devices** box to let the device find your Treo 750 and request a connection.
4. When prompted to add this device, select **Yes**.
5. Enter the same passkey on your Treo 750 and on the Bluetooth device.
6. (Optional) To give the partnership a more meaningful name, select **Display Name** and enter a new name.
7. Press **Finish** (right action key).
8. When your Treo 750 is receiving info, a notification tells you that a transmission is in progress. To stop the transmission, press **Cancel** (right action key). To close the notification, press **Hide** (left action key).

Using your device as a wireless modem

Internet Connection Sharing (ICS) is the feature that converts your Treo 750 into a modem so that you can access the Internet from your computer.

You can set up Internet Connection Sharing in one of two ways:

- Connect your Treo 750 to your computer using the USB sync cable.
- If your computer is enabled with Bluetooth wireless technology, you can set up your Treo 750 as a wireless modem using the built-in Bluetooth technology.

Setting up a USB ICS connection

1. Connect your Treo 750 to your computer using the sync cable.
2. On your Treo 750, press **Start** and select **Programs**.
3. Select **Internet Sharing**.
4. Select the **PC Connection** list, and then select **USB**.
5. Press **Connect** (left action key).
6. On your computer, open your web browser to confirm that you can connect to the Internet.

Creating a Bluetooth Internet Connection Sharing connection

NOTE Create a partnership between your Treo 750 and your computer. We recommend that you initiate the partnership from your Treo 750 (see Requesting a connection with another Bluetooth device).

1. On your computer, double-click the icon to open the Bluetooth connections window. Check the documentation included with your computer for instructions.
2. Select the option to view devices within range.
3. You should see an icon representing your Treo 750. Double-click this icon to make sure that "Network Access Point" or something similar appears in the list of Bluetooth services.

TIP Don't see your Treo 750 icon on the list of services? Check the documentation included with your computer, or contact your computer manufacturer for help. Different computer models use different terminology for the Bluetooth connection features.

4. On your Treo 750, press **Start** and select **Programs**.
5. Select **Internet Sharing**.
6. Select the **PC Connection** list, and then select **Bluetooth PAN**.

NOTE Keep the default setting on the Network Connection list.

7. Press **Connect** (left action key) and follow the wizard to set up Internet Sharing.
8. On your computer, follow the steps to accept or enable a Bluetooth PAN

connection with your Treo 750. Check the documentation included with your computer for instructions.

9 After you have connected, on your computer, open your web browser to confirm that you can connect to the Internet.

Using AT&T Mall

With AT&T Mall, you can shop for ringtones, games, graphics, multimedia files, and more.

1 Press **Start** and select **Programs**.

2 Select **AT&T Mall**.

Using TeleNav GPS Navigator®

TeleNav GPS Navigator® is a GPS navigation system that gives you turn-by-turn directions by map and by voice right from your Treo 750. Get audible GPS directions for appointments, meetings, or even the closest coffee shop.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN The TeleNav application requires a monthly subscription. Contact AT&T for information and rates.

1 Press **Start** and select **Programs**.

2 Select **TeleNav**.

CHAPTER

8

Your photos, videos, and music

Do you have a wallet bulging with photos of friends, family, pets, and your most recent vacation?

Are you tired of carrying both your MP3 player and your phone?

Your Palm® Treo™ 750 smart device solves both problems. You can keep your favorite photos—videos, too—right on your Treo 750. And there's no need to carry an expensive MP3 player, because you can play music on your Treo 750. Simply transfer songs onto your Treo 750 or an expansion card (sold separately) and then listen through your stereo headphones.

Benefits

- Never be far from your favorite people, places, and songs
- Arrange your photos, videos, and songs
- Avoid having to use a separate photo viewer, MP3, CD, or mini-disc player

In this chapter

Camera 158
Pictures & Videos 163
Windows Media Player Mobile 167

Synchronizing your media files

You can synchronize pictures, videos, and music files between your Treo 750 and your computer so that changes you make show up on both your computer and your Treo 750. To synchronize media files, you must first choose Media as one of your synchronization options on your Treo 750; see Changing which applications sync.

The procedure for synchronizing media files is different for computers running Windows XP and computers running Windows Vista.

Synchronizing media files: Windows XP

BEFORE YOU BEGIN You must install ActiveSync® desktop software from the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD (see Installing ActiveSync desktop software: Windows XP) and select the option to synchronize media (see Changing which applications sync).

When you synchronize your Treo 750, your pictures and videos are synchronized between your Treo 750 and your desktop computer. On your computer, you can view the pictures and videos, and you can also send them to friends, using your desktop email application.

To find all synchronized pictures and videos on your computer, look in C:\Documents and Settings\<Username>\My Documents\Treo My Documents.

You use Windows Media Player to synchronize music files; see Transferring media files to your Treo 750.

Synchronizing media files: Windows Vista

BEFORE YOU BEGIN You must install Windows Mobile Device Center from the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD (see Installing Windows Mobile Device Center: Windows Vista) and select the option to synchronize media (see Changing which applications sync).

On a computer running Windows Vista, you use Windows Media Player to synchronize to your Treo 750 all types of media files—pictures, videos, and music

files—that are on your computer. See Transferring media files to your Treo 750.

To synchronize pictures and videos from your Treo 750 to your computer, follow these steps:

1. Connect your Treo 750 to your computer with the USB sync cable.
2. On your computer, click **Start** > **All Programs** > **Windows Mobile Device Center**.
3. Select **Connect without setting up your device.**
4. Select **Pictures, Music and Video**.
5. Select **X new pictures/video clips are available for import**.

All new or changed pictures and videos on your Treo 750 are synchronized to your computer.

Camera

Your Treo 750 comes with an easy-to-use, built-in, 1.3-megapixel camera with 2x digital zoom (camera not included with all Treo 750 models). You can use the camera to take and view pictures and videos and send them to your friends and family. To add a personal touch to your Treo 750, use your pictures as your Today screen background and as caller ID images, or use your videos to create video ringtones.

If your Treo 750 does not have a built-in camera, the Camera and Video options do not apply to you.

Even if your Treo 750 does not have a camera, you can still receive and view pictures and videos, and send pictures and videos as attachments or multimedia messages (see Pictures & Videos). Or add a picture to a contact (see Adding a contact). You can also move pictures and videos to a computer by synchronizing your Treo 750 with your computer.

Taking a picture

By default, pictures are stored in the My Pictures folder on your Treo 750. If you want to store your pictures on an expansion card, you can change where pictures are stored (see Customizing your Camera settings). For information on accessing your pictures on your computer, see Synchronizing media files: Windows XP.

DID YOU KNOW? Pictures are captured and stored in 16-bit color, JPG format. Resolution settings range from a low end of QQVGA (120 x 160 pixels) to a high end of 1.3-megapixels (1280 x 1024 pixels). You can change the default setting. See Customizing your Camera settings for details.

1 Press **Start** and select **Programs**.

2 Select **Camera** .

TIP If you see a camcorder icon below the preview image, video mode is on. To turn on the still camera, press **Menu** and select **Still**.

3 Adjust the position of your Treo 750 until you see the subject you want to photograph on the screen. Your Treo 750 has a self-portrait mirror next to the camera lens on the back of your Treo 750. Use the mirror when you're taking a picture and you want to be in the picture.

4 (Optional) Adjust any of the following:

Zoom: Press **Up** ▲ to zoom in or **Down** ▼ to zoom out.

Resolution: Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Resolution** to change the image quality.

5 (Optional) Set a five-second timer: Press **Menu** (right action key), select **Mode**, and then select **Timer**.

6 Press **Center** to capture the picture or start the timer.

7 Hold your Treo 750 still until the picture renders, and then do one of the following:

- Press **Camera** (left action key) to take another picture.
- Press **OK** and then press **Thumbnails** (left action key) to return to Thumbnail View.

DID YOU KNOW? After three minutes of inactivity when previewing an image, the camera goes into standby mode. Press any key or tap the screen to return to the image preview.

Taking pictures in burst mode

Burst mode takes five pictures in quick succession, with one button press.

1 Press **Start** and select **Programs**.

2 Select **Camera**.

3 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Mode** > **Burst**.

4 Press **Center**.

Recording a video

Videos can be any length, provided you have enough storage space available. By default, videos are stored in the My Pictures folder on your Treo 750. If you want to store your videos on an expansion card, see Customizing your Camera settings to change where videos are stored. For information on accessing your videos on your computer, see Synchronizing media files: Windows XP.

1 Press **Start** and select **Programs**.

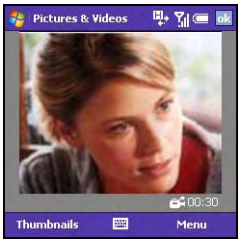
2 Select **Camera**.

3 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Video**.

4 Adjust the position of your Treo 750 until you see the subject you want to record on the screen. Your Treo 750 has a self-portrait mirror next to the camera lens on the back of your Treo 750. Use

the mirror when you're recording a video and you want to be in the video.

5 Press **Menu** and select **Quality** to change the video resolution.



6 Press **Center** to start recording.

7 When you've finished recording, press **Stop** (left action key) or **Center** to stop recording.

8 (Optional) To review the video in Windows Media Player Mobile, press **Thumbnails** (left action key), highlight the video, and then press **Center**. Press **OK** to return to Thumbnail View.

TIP If you don't like a video you recorded, delete it. See Deleting a picture or video for details.

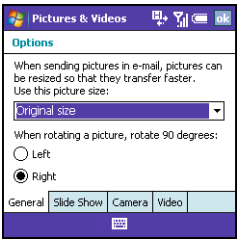
DID YOU KNOW? After three minutes of inactivity when previewing an image, the camera goes into standby mode. Press any key or tap the screen to return to the image preview. If the camera goes to standby while the recording is paused, the video recording is stopped and the video is saved.

Customizing your Camera settings

1 Press **Start** and select **Pictures & Videos** .

2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Options**.

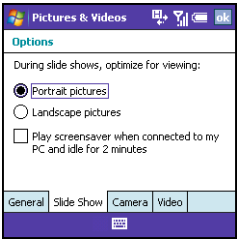
3 On the General tab, set any of the following options:



Use this picture size: Sets the size of pictures you send with the Inbox application.

When rotating a picture, rotate 90 degrees: Sets the direction in which pictures rotate.

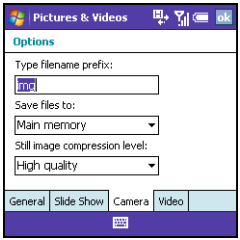
4 Select the **Slide Show** tab, and set either of the following options:



During slide shows, optimize for viewing: Sets whether pictures are optimized for portrait or landscape format during slide shows.

Play screensaver when connected to my PC and idle for 2 minutes: Sets whether the pictures in your My Pictures folder are used as a screensaver when your Treo 750 is connected to your computer and ActiveSync desktop software is not running.

5 Select the **Camera** tab, and set any of the following options:

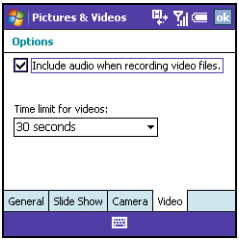


Type filename prefix: Assigns a name to a series of pictures to be captured, such as Seattle001, Seattle002, and so on.

Save files to: Specifies whether pictures and videos are stored on your Treo 750 or on an expansion card.

Still image compression level: Sets the default quality and size for newly captured still pictures.

6 Select the **Video** tab and set either of the following options:



Include audio when recording video files: Turns the microphone on and off so that you can record videos with or without sound.

Time limit for videos: Limits the length of videos you record. You can select the **No limit** option.

DID YOU KNOW? Videos are captured and stored in 3GP format. Video resolution ranges from 176 x 144 pixels to 352 x 288 pixels. You can change the resolution setting by pressing **Menu** (right action key) and selecting **Quality**.

7 Press **OK** to return to Thumbnail View.

Pictures & Videos

Viewing a picture

In addition to viewing the pictures you capture with the built-in camera, you can view pictures captured on many popular digital cameras or downloaded from the Internet. Your Treo 750 supports the following picture formats:

- JPG
- PNG
- BMP
- GIF

1 Press **Start** and select **Programs.**
2 Select **Pictures & Videos** .
3 Select the picture you want to view.
4 Press **OK** to return to Thumbnail View.

Viewing a video

In addition to viewing the videos you capture with the built-in camera, you can view videos captured on many popular digital cameras or streamed from

websites. Your Treo 750 supports and streams the following types of video files:

- MPEG-4
- 3GPP2
- 3GPP
- WMV, WMA, ASF
- RSTP Streaming

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs.**
2. Select **Pictures & Videos** .
3. Select the video you want to view. For more info on viewing videos, see Playing media files on your Treo 750.
4. Press **OK** to return to Thumbnail View.

TIP To view pictures or videos in a different folder, tap the **Show** list in the upper-left, and then select the album you want to view.

Viewing a slide show

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs.**
2. Select **Pictures & Videos** .
3. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Play Slide Show**. The slide show plays automatically.
4. Press **Center** to display the slide show toolba a choose from the following options: **Rotate** , **Play** , **Pause** , **Reverse** , **Forward** , and **Stop** .

Sending a picture or video

You can send a picture or video to other picture-enabled mobile Treo 750 devices or to an email address as an attachment.

You cannot send copyrighted pictures or videos that appear with a lock icon in Thumbnail View.

1. Highlight the picture or video you want to send.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Send**.
3. Select the option you want to use to send the picture or video: an email account, MMS, or Windows Live.
4. When the Inbox or Messaging application opens, address and send the message (see Creating and sending an email message or Creating and sending a multimedia message).

Creating a video ringtone

You can save a video that you record as a ringtone.

1. Highlight the video you want to use as a ringtone.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Save to Contact Ring Tone**.
3. Select the contact to whom you want to assign the ringtone.

Organizing pictures and videos

You can move or copy pictures and videos to other folders or between your Treo 750 and an expansion card.

1. Highlight the picture or video you want to move or copy.
2. Do one of the following:
   - To move the picture or video to another location, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Edit** > **Cut**.
   - To keep the picture or video in two locations, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Edit** > **Copy**.
3. Tap the **Show** list in the upper-left, and select the location where you want to place the picture or video.
4. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Edit** > **Paste**.

You can also view a specific folder or expansion card and arrange the pictures and videos by name, date, or size.

1. Tap the **Show** list in the upper-left, and then select the folder you want to view.
2. Tap the **Sort By** list in the upper-right, and then select the sort method: **Name**, **Date**, or **Size**.

Using a picture as the Today screen background

1. Highlight the picture you want to use.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Set as Today Background**.
3. Select the **Transparency level** list and select the appropriate level. Use a higher percentage for a more transparent picture and a lower percentage for a more opaque picture.
4. Press **OK** to return to Thumbnail View.

Editing a picture

For more extensive edits, just download your picture or video to your computer and edit it in your favorite graphics program. Then sync the picture or video back to your Treo 750.

1. Select the picture you want to edit.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Edit**.
3. Do any of the following:
   - To rotate the picture 90 degrees, press **Rotate** (left action key).
   - To crop the picture, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Crop**. Tap and drag the stylus to highlight the area to crop. Tap outside the box to stop cropping.
   - To adjust the brightness and contrast levels of the picture, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **AutoCorrect**.
   - To undo an edit, press **Menu** and select **Undo**.
   - To cancel all unsaved edits you made to the picture, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Revert to Saved**.

Deleting a picture or video

1. Highlight the picture or video you want to delete.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Delete**.
3. Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

Renaming a picture or video

1. Highlight the picture or video you want to delete.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Properties**.
3. Enter a new name for the picture or video.
4. Press **OK** to return to Thumbnail View.

Windows Media Player Mobile

Windows Media Player Mobile can play music, audio, and video files that are stored on your Treo 750 or on an expansion card (sold separately) in any of the following file formats:

- WMA
- WMV
- MP3
- 3GP
- AAC
- AAC+
- MPEG-4

DID YOU KNOW? You can also download animated GIF files and view them in Internet Explorer Mobile.

IMPORTANT You must have QuickTime Player version 6.5 or later installed on your computer to play videos recorded by your Treo 750. You can download the videos from an expansion card or you can click the video thumbnail after synchronizing the files.

You can listen to these music, audio, and video files through the speaker on the back of your Treo 750 or through stereo headphones.

Transferring media files to your Treo 750

Use the Sync feature in the desktop version of Windows Media Player to transfer digital music, audio, video, and playlist files from your computer to an expansion card or to your Treo 750. Using the Sync feature ensures that the files are transferred correctly.

TIP For tips on using the desktop version of Windows Media Player, go to the Help menu in Windows Media Player on your computer.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Do the following:

- Be sure you have Windows Media Player 10 or later installed on your computer. On a Windows XP computer, Windows Media Player 10 must be installed on your computer before you

install ActiveSync desktop software. Both Windows Media Player 10 and ActiveSync desktop software can be installed from the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD that came with your Treo 750. (If you are having trouble, see My video and music files won't sync.)

NOTE Windows Media Player 11 is already installed on Windows Vista computers.

- To sync media files with your computer, set the Media sync option on your Treo 750 (see Setting synchronization options).

1. On your computer, open Windows Media Player.
2. (Optional) If you're transferring media files to an expansion card, insert a 32MB or larger expansion card into your Treo 750.
3. Connect your Treo 750 to your computer with the USB sync cable.
4. Do one of the following:

   Windows XP: When the Device Setup Wizard opens on your computer, click **Automatic**. Check the **Customize the playlists that will be synchronized** box.

   Windows Vista: Select the **Sync** tab, and then select **Treo** > **Set Up Sync**. Check the **Sync this device automatically** box.
5. Select the playlists you want to sync. On a Windows Vista computer, select the **All Photos** and **All Videos** playlists to synchronize pictures and videos between your Treo 750 and your computer.
6. Click **Finish** to begin the transfer. If you are transferring files to an expansion card, be patient; transferring media files to an expansion card can take several minutes.

Playing media files on your Treo 750

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs.**
2. Select **Windows Media** .
3. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Library**.
4. Select the **Library** list in the upper-left, and then select the library you want to use. If you can't find a media file on your

expansion card, update the library (see Working with libraries).

TIP To play a file that is not in a library, go to the Library screen, press **Menu**, and select **Open File**.

5 Select the item you want to play (such as a song, album, or artist name).

6 Press **Play** (left action key). See the next page for playback controls.

7 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select any of the following during playback:

Library: Displays the Library screen so you can select a different song to play.

Shuffle/Repeat > Shuffle: Plays the Now Playing playlist in random order. A check appears next to this command when it is on.

TIP To repeat the current song, press **Menu** and select **Repeat Song**.

Shuffle/Repeat > Repeat: Plays the Now Playing playlist repeatedly. A check appears next to this command when it is on.

Stop: Ends playback.

Use any of the following onscreen controls during playback:

▶ or **Center** plays the current file.

❚❚ or **Center** pauses the current file.

⏮ or **Left** ◀ skips to the beginning of the current file or to the previous file.

⏭ or **Right** ▶ skips to the next file.

sets the point from which playback begins. Tap and drag the slider to change the current position.

⊕ or **Volume button** increases the volume level.

⊖ or **Volume button** decreases the volume level.

turns the sound on or off.

displays a video using the full screen.

displays a website where you can find music and videos to play.

indicates the rating of the current file. Select the star to change the rating.

DID YOU KNOW? You can play streaming files from the web. To play an MMS (Microsoft Media Streaming) file, press **Menu** on the Library screen and select **Open URL**. Select **URL** and enter the website address, or select **History** and select a site you've visited before.

DID YOU KNOW? If you close the Windows Media Player Mobile window, your music continues to play in the background.

Working with libraries

A library represents each of the storage locations available to Windows Media Player Mobile, so you should have two libraries: My Device and My Storage Card. Each library contains links to the media files in that location. Windows Media Player Mobile usually updates the My Device library automatically, but you must manually update the My Storage Card library.

TIP If you don't see a media file that you added, manually update the library.

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs.**
2. Select **Windows Media** .
3. Press **Menu** (right action key, and select **Library**.
4. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Update Library**.
5. Wait for the files to be added, and then select **Done**.

TIP To delete an item from a library, highlight the item and then press and hold **Center** on the 5-way to open the shortcut menu. Select **Delete from Library**, and select **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

DID YOU KNOW? If you move files between your Treo 750 and an expansion card, be sure to update your libraries, or you won't be able to see the files in their new location.

Working with playlists

A playlist is a list of media files that play in a specific order. You can use playlists to group audio files together or video files together for convenient playback. For example, in the desktop Windows Media Player, you can create a playlist of upbeat songs for when you exercise and a playlist of soothing songs for a long flight. When you synchronize, your favorite playlists are automatically copied to your Treo 750. Your playlists appear in your libraries (in the My Playlists category).

A temporary playlist, called Now Playing, appears on the Now Playing menu. It lists the currently playing file, as well as any files that are queued up to play next. You can add to, modify, or clear the files on the Now Playing playlist.

1 Go to the Now Playing screen:

- If you are on the Library screen, select the **Now Playing** category.
- If you are on the Playback screen, select **Now Playing**.

2 Do any of the following:

- To move a file up or down one slot, highlight the file and select **Move Up** or **Move Down**.

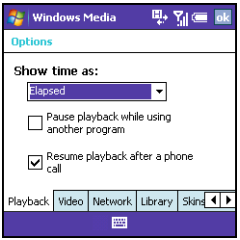
TIP You can also move a file in the Now Playing playlist by tapping and dragging it to a new position.

- To add a file, highlight the file, select **Add**, press **Menu** (right action key), and then select **Queue Up**.
- To delete a file from the playlist, highlight the file and select **Remove**.

- To view more info about a file, highlight the file and select **Properties**.
- To remove all items from the Now Playing playlist, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Clear Now Playing**.

Customizing Windows Media Player Mobile

1. If you are on any screen other than the Playback screen, press **OK** to go to the Playback screen.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Options**.
3. On the Playback tab, set any of the following options:



Show time as: Sets whether the time remaining or time elapsed appears in the Playback screen.

Pause playback while using another program: Sets whether playback continues if you switch to another application.

Resume playback after a phone call: Sets whether playback continues after you finish a phone call.

4. Select the **Video** tab and set either of the following options:

   Play video in full screen: Sets whether videos automatically play in full screen format.

   Scale to fit window: Sets whether videos are automatically scaled to fit the Playback screen.

5. Select the **Network** tab and set the following options:

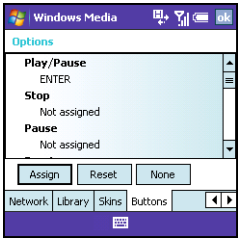
   Protocol: Enables and disables the available protocols. You must select at least one protocol. You can also set a UDP Port.

Internet connection speed: Specifies the speed of your network connection, and specifies whether you want the device to detect connection speed.

6 Select the **Library** tab and set whether you want to see the Library or Playback screen when you open Windows Media Player Mobile.

7 Select the **Skins** tab and select **Previous** or **Next** to set the player's background.

8 Select the **Buttons** tab to change any of the available button settings:



- To assign a button, highlight the item you want to set, select **Assign**, and then press the button you want to use for that item.
- To restore an item's factory setting, highlight the item and select **Reset**.
- To unassign an item, highlight the item and select **None**.

9 Press **OK** ok.

AT&T Music

AT&T Music is a suite of applications that lets you customize your music listening experience. The applications include the following:

Streaming Music: Listen to 40 stations of streaming radio.

The Buzz: View official Billboard charts and information about your favorite artists.

Music ID: Place your Treo 750 next to a radio or other audio source, and this application attempts to identify the artist and song. If available, the application also provides a link for downloading the song.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Each of the AT&T Music applications requires a monthly subscription. Contact AT&T for information and rates. The Buzz also requires a data plan with AT&T.

1 Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2 Select **AT&T Music**.

MobiTV

With MobiTV, you can view select channels or the full range of channels right on your Treo 750.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN The MobiTV application requires a monthly subscription. Contact AT&T for information and rates.

1 Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2 Select **MobiTV**.

CHAPTER

9

Your personal information organizer

Say good-bye to paper calendars and throw away those scribbled to-do lists. Your Palm® Treo™ 750 smart device is all you need to organize your personal information and keep it with you wherever you go.

You never lose your information, even if your battery is completely drained. All your personal information is backed up each time you synchronize, and your information is kept private when you use the security features available on your Treo 750. Also, you can easily share info with others electronically.

Benefits

- Track current, future, and past appointments
- Make to-do lists that get done
- Set reminders for appointments, birthdays, important tasks, and more

In this chapter

Contacts 177
Calendar 180
Tasks 187
Notes 189

Contacts

Adding a contact

1 Press **Start** and select **Contacts**.

2 Press **New** (left action key).

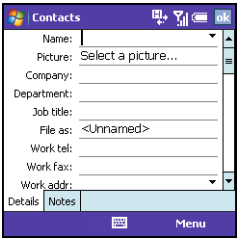
3 Select the type of contact to create:

Outlook Contact: This type of contact is stored in the Contacts application on your Treo 750 and synchronizes with the Contacts application in Microsoft Outlook on your computer.

SIM Contact: This type of contact is stored on the SIM card in your Treo 750 and does not synchronize. If you use the SIM card with another Treo 750, you can access any contacts on the SIM card (see Using SIM Manager).

TIP If you have set up a Windows Live account (see Using Windows Live), you can save the contact as a Windows Live contact. A Windows Live contact synchronizes with your Hotmail contacts list but not with Microsoft Outlook on your computer.

4 Use the 5-way navigator to move between fields as you enter information.



TIP Take some time to scroll down through all the fields in a new contact. There are fields for multiple addresses, phone numbers, email addresses, and much more.

TIP Be sure to enter mobile numbers and email addresses in the correct fields so that Inbox and Messaging can find this info when you address a message and Calendar can find your contacts when you want to invite them to meetings.

Here are some helpful tips for entering info:

- To enter complete name or address (work, home, or other) information, tap the arrow on the right side of the line and enter the information in the box that appears. When finished, tap outside the box to accept the information and close the box.
- To add a caller ID picture that is displayed when that person calls, select **Picture**, and then select **Camera** and take a picture (camera version only), or select an existing picture from Thumbnail View.
- To assign the entry to one or more categories, select **Categories** and then check the categories under which you want this entry to appear.
- To assign a ringtone to the entry, select **Ring tone** and select a tone.

5 To add a note to an entry, select the **Notes** tab.

6 After you enter all the information, press **OK** .

Viewing or changing contact information

1 In the Contacts list (viewed by name), begin entering one of the following for the contact you want to view or edit:
   - First name
   - Last name
   - First initial and last initial separated by a space
   - Phone number

2 Select the entry you want to open.

DID YOU KNOW? When you select a contact entry, you are presented with several options for contacting the person, depending on what information you have entered for the contact. For example, you may see options for calling a number associated with the contact, sending an email to the contact's email address, or calling the last number you dialed to call the contact.

3 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Edit**.

4 Make changes to the entry as necessary.

5 Press **OK** .

DID YOU KNOW? You can find a contact by company name. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **View By** > **Company**. Select a company name to see the contacts who work there.

TIP To view a particular group of contacts, press **Menu** (right action key), select **Filter**, and then select the category you want to view.

Deleting a contact

1. In the Contacts list, highlight the contact you want to delete.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Delete Contact**.
3. Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

Customizing Contacts

1. Go to the Contacts list.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Options**.
3. **Set any of the following options:**

   Show alphabetical index: Displays the alphabet at the top of the Contacts list. You can use this index to find a contact.

   Show contact names only: Enables you to fit more names on the Contacts list by hiding everything but the contact's name.

   Area code: Specifies the default area code for new contact entries.
4. Press **OK**.

Finding a contact in an online address book

In addition to having contacts on your device, you can also access contact information from your organization's online address book or Global Address List (GAL).

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Do the following:

- Make sure you are accessing Exchange Server 2007 or Exchange Server 2003 upgraded to Service Pack 2.
- Add access to the online address book to your Treo 750. See Adding an online address book.
- After adding the online address book, you must synchronize with the Exchange server in order for the Company Directory option to appear.

1 Press **Start** and select **Contacts**.

2 Press **Menu** (right action key), select **Company Directory**, enter the name of the contact, and then select **Search**.

Using SIM Manager

You can manage the contacts on your SIM card, including deleting numbers and transferring numbers between the card and the Contacts application on your Treo 750.

1 Press **Start** and select **Contacts**.

2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **SIM Manager**.

3 Highlight the contact you want.

4 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select the option you want for editing the contact's information, deleting the contact, copying it to the Contacts application, and more.

5 Press **OK**

TIP If a contact has more than one phone number, you can automatically copy one or more of the numbers to the SIM card. In SIM Manager, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools** > **Options**. Check the boxes next to the numbers you want automatically copied to the SIM card.

Calendar

Displaying your calendar

1 Press **Start** and select **Calendar**.

2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **View**.

3 Select one of the following views:

Agenda: Shows your daily schedule in list format. Upcoming appointments are bold; past appointments are dimmed.

Day: Shows your daily schedule in day-planner format. Day View displays a horizontal time strip at the top to show at a glance when you have appointments.

Week: Shows your schedule for an entire week.

DID YOU KNOW? If your schedule contains a conflict—two appointments that overlap—you can see the conflict in both Day View and Week View.

Month: Shows your schedule for a whole month.

- A morning appointment
- An afternoon appointment
- Both morning and evening appointments
- An all-day event

Year: Shows a calendar for a six-month period.

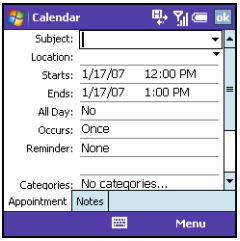
TIP To switch views, press the **left action key**. Don't confuse the view name displayed above the left action key with the current view. The left action key displays the name of the next view you see when you press the key.

4 Use the 5-way to move to another day, week, month, or year (depending on the current view).

Creating an appointment

1 Press **Start** and select **Calendar**.

2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **New Appointment**.



3 Enter a subject (description) and a location.

4 Select **Starts** and select the starting date and time.

5 Select **Ends** and select the ending date and time.

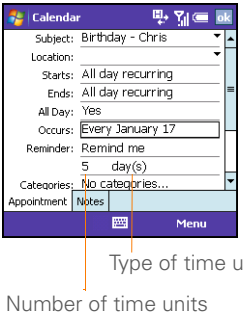
6 Press **OK**.

TIP To "pencil in" an appointment, open the appointment, select **Status**, and then select **Tentative**.

TIP You can display your appointments on your Today screen (see Selecting which items appear on your Today screen).

Adding an alarm reminder to an event

1. Create an event and then select it.
2. Press **Edit** (left action key).
3. Select **Reminder** and then select **Remind Me**.
4. Enter the number of minutes, hours, days, or weeks before the event you would like to receive the alarm.



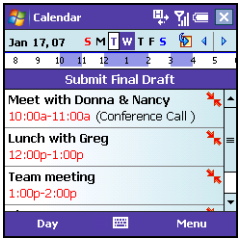
5. Press **OK** (ok).

Creating an untimed event

An untimed event, such as a birthday, anniversary, or vacation, does not occur at a particular time of day. These events appear as banners at the top of your calendar; they don't occupy blocks of time. For example, "Submit Final Draft" in the screenshot shown below is an untimed event.

DID YOU KNOW? An untimed event can last longer than a day.

1. Press **Start** and select **Calendar**.



2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **New Appointment**.
3 Enter a subject (description).
4 Select the starting and ending dates.
5 Select **All Day**, and then select **Yes**.
6 Press **OK**.

Scheduling a repeating appointment

1 Create an appointment or untimed event, and then select it.
2 Press **Edit** (left action key).
3 Select **Occurs**, and then select a repeat pattern. To create a repeat pattern, select **Edit pattern** and follow the onscreen instructions.

TIP To enter a birthday or an anniversary, create an untimed event that repeats every year.

4 Press **OK**.

Sending a meeting request

You can email meeting invitations to contacts who use Microsoft Office Outlook® or Outlook Mobile.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Create contact entries with email addresses for the people you want to invite to a meeting. You can't access contact entries without email addresses from your calendar.

1 Create an event, and then select it.
2 Press **Edit** (left action key).
3 Select **Attendees**. Select **Add Required Attendees**, and then select the name of the contact you want to invite. To invite other attendees, select **Add Required Attendees**, and then select the names.
4 (Optional) To invite optional attendees, select **Add Optional Attendees**, and then select the names.

DID YOU KNOW? If you are using Exchange Server 2007 or Exchange Server 2003 with Service Pack 2, you can use your corporate Global Address List to find contact information for an attendee. Select **Attendees**, press **Menu** (right action key), and then select **Company Directory**. Enter the name of the attendee and select **Search**.

5 Press **OK**.

The next time you synchronize, the meeting request is sent to the attendees. When attendees accept your meeting request, the meeting is automatically added to their schedules. When you receive their response, your calendar is updated as well.

Replying to a meeting request

You receive and reply to meeting requests in the Inbox application (see Working with meeting invitations). If you accept or tentatively accept an invitation, it shows up as an appointment in your Calendar.

Marking an event as sensitive

If other people have access to your Microsoft Office Outlook calendar on your computer and you don't want them to see an appointment, you can mark that appointment as private to hide it from other Microsoft Office Outlook users.

1. Create an event, and then select it.
2. Press **Edit** (left action key).
3. Select **Sensitivity**, and then select one of the following:

   Personal: Displays the event on your Treo 750 and on your computer. Meeting attendees or recipients see "Please treat this as Personal" near the top of an open appointment.

   Private: Displays the event on your Treo 750 and on your computer. Meeting attendees or recipients see "Please treat this as Private" near the top of an open appointment. If you sync with an Exchange server, other users who can access your folders can't see your private events; they see private events as unavailable time slots.

   Confidential: Displays the event on your Treo 750 and on your computer. Meeting attendees or recipients see "Please treat this as Confidential" near the top of an open appointment.

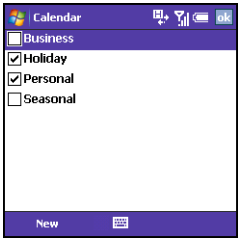
TIP If you don't see an option on the screen, press **Down** on the 5-way to scroll to other options. For example, when editing an event, you don't see the Sensitivity option until you scroll toward the bottom of the entry.

4. Press **OK**.

Organizing your schedule

Use categories to view various types of events.

1. Create an event, and then select it.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Edit**.
3. Select **Categories**, and then check the categories that apply to this event. To add a new category, press **New** (left action key), enter the category name, and then press **OK**.



4. Press **OK** two more times.
5. After you assign events to categories, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Filter**.
6. Select the type of events you want to view.

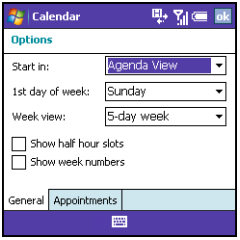
TIP Wonder why you're not seeing all the events in your day? Check to make sure that the filter is set to All Appointments.

Deleting an event

1. Highlight the event you want to delete.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Delete Appointment**.
3. Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

Customizing Calendar

1. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools** > **Options**.
2. On the General tab, set any of the following options:



Start in: Specifies which view is displayed when you open Calendar.

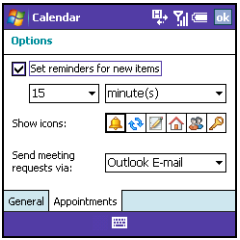
1st day of week: Specifies Sunday or Monday as the first day of the week for all Calendar views.

Week view: Specifies whether five, six, or seven days appear in Week View.

Show half hour slots: Specifies whether time slots appear in hour or half-hour increments in Day View and Week View.

Show week numbers: Specifies whether week numbers (1–52) appear in Week View.

3 Select the **Appointments** tab and set any of the following options:



Set reminders for new items: Specifies whether a reminder is automatically added to new events and how long before the event the reminder appears. You can override this setting for individual events.

Show icons: Specifies which icons appear next to events.

The event has a reminder.

The event repeats in a specified pattern.

The event has a note attached.

A location has been assigned to the event.

The event is a meeting.

The event is marked private.

TIP Not all icons appear in all Calendar views.

Send meeting requests via: Specifies the messaging method used to send meeting requests: an email account or Windows Live.

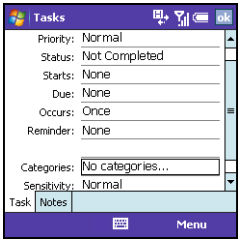
4 Press **OK** ok.

Tasks

You can use Tasks to remind you of tasks you need to complete and to keep a record of completed tasks.

Adding a task

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2. Select **Tasks**.
3. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **New Task**.
4. Enter a description of the task in the Subject field.
5. Set any of the following:



Priority: Specifies the priority level for this task. Later you can arrange your tasks according to importance.

Status: Indicates whether the task is now completed.

Starts: Specifies when the task begins.

Due: Specifies the due date for the task.

Occurs: Indicates if the task repeats at regular intervals and how often it repeats.

Reminder: Sets an alarm for this task and indicates when you want to be reminded.

Categories: Assigns the task to one or more categories.

Sensitivity: Marks this task as Normal, Personal, Private, or Confidential.

Notes: Enables you to enter additional text for the task.

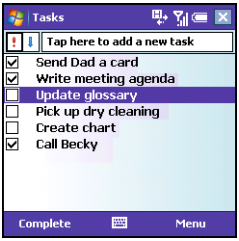
6. Press **OK**.

TIP You can also add a task by selecting the Tasks entry bar at the top of the task list screen, entering the task description, and tapping anywhere outside the entry bar. Select the icons to the left of the bar to set the task as high or low priority.

TIP You can display your tasks on your Today screen (see Selecting which items appear on your Today screen).

Checking off a task

1 Highlight the task you want to check off.



2 Press **Complete** (left action key).

TIP You can also mark a task complete by tapping the check box next to the task on the Tasks list.

DID YOU KNOW? Overdue tasks appear in red.

Organizing your tasks

1 In the Tasks list, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Filter**.

2 Select which tasks you want to view: **All Tasks**, **Recently Viewed**, **No Categories**, **Active Tasks**, **Completed Tasks**, or a specific category, such as Business or Personal.

3 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Sort By**.

4 Select the sort method: **Status**, **Priority**, **Subject**, **Start Date**, or **Due Date**.

Deleting a task

1 Highlight the task you want to delete.

2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Delete Task**.

3 Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

Customizing Tasks

1 Go to the Tasks list.

2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Options**.

3 Set any of the following options:

Set reminders for new items: Automatically adds a reminder to new tasks. The default reminder is set to 8:00 on the morning the task is due. You can override this setting for individual tasks.

Show start and due dates: Displays task start and due dates in the Tasks list.

Show Tasks entry bar: Displays the Tasks entry bar at the top of the Tasks list.

4 Press **OK**.

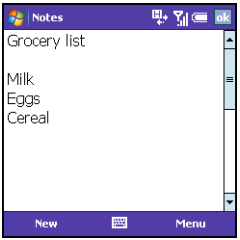
Notes

Notes are a great way to capture thoughts, questions, and meeting notes on your Treo 750. You can also create a voice note or add a recording to an existing note.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN To take advantage of all the sync features available in the Notes application, install the desktop synchronization software from your Windows Mobile Getting Started CD.

Creating a note

1 Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2 Select **Notes**.
3 Press **New** (left action key).
4 Do one of the following:

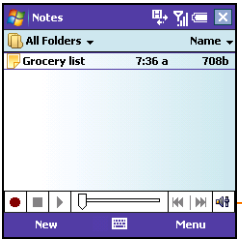


- Type the text using the keyboard.
- If you turned on writing mode (see Customizing Notes), write the text with the stylus.
- Press **Menu** (right action key), select **Draw**, and then draw a sketch with the stylus, crossing at least three ruled lines.

5 Press **OK**.

Creating a voice note

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2. Select **Notes**.
3. To add a voice recording to an existing note, open the note to which you want to add the recording.
4. If the voice note controls are not visible at the bottom of the screen, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **View Recording Toolbar**.
5. Tap the **Record** icon.



6. Speak into the microphone on your Treo 750, or hold it close to another sound source.
7. After you finish recording, tap the **Stop** icon. A **Recording** icon appears in the note or note list, depending on where you recorded the note.
8. Press **OK**.

DID YOU KNOW? You can add several voice notes within a single note.

TIP To play a recording, select the voice note in the Notes list or open the note containing the recording and tap the **Recording** icon. Tap the controls at the bottom of the screen to control playback and volume.

Creating a note from a template

1. Go to the **Notes** list.
2. Tap the **Show** list in the upper-left, and then select **Templates**.
3. Open the template you want to use.
4. Enter the information.
5. Press **OK**.
6. Rename the note and move it to the appropriate folder. See Organizing your notes for details.

TIP To create a new template, open the note you want to save as a template. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Rename/Move**. Select **Name**, and then enter a name for the template. Tap the **Show** list, select **Template**, and press **OK**.

Organizing your notes

You can rename your notes, move notes to another folder, and move notes between your Treo 750 and an expansion (storage) card.

1. Go to the Notes list and highlight a note you want to move.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Rename/Move**.
3. Select **Name** and enter a new name for the note.
4. Select **Folder**, and then select the folder in which you want to store the note.
5. Select **Location**, and then select **Main memory** or **Storage Card**.
6. Press **OK**.

TIP To create a new folder, go to the Notes list, tap the **Show** list in the upper-left, and then select **Add/Delete**. Select **New**, enter a name for the folder, and then press **OK**.

Deleting a note

1. Go to the Notes list and highlight the note you want to delete.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Delete**.
3. Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

Customizing Notes

1. Go to the Notes list.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Options**.
3. Set any of the following options:

   Default mode: Makes the default entry mode either Writing or Typing. The default is Typing; if you change it to Writing, you can write notes directly on the screen using the stylus.

   Default template: Specifies the default template for new notes.

   Save to: Indicates the default location where new notes are stored.

Record button action: Specifies what happens when you press the Side button to record a voice note while in another application: whether the Notes application opens or you stay in the current application.

TIP To use the Record button action feature, you need to assign the Side button to open Notes. See Reassigning buttons.

TIP Tap **Global Input Options** to set options for entering text in any application (see Setting input options).

4 Press **OK** .

CHAPTER

10

Your Microsoft Office and other document tools

Your Palm® Treo™ 750 smart device enables you to take your office with you—including your Microsoft Office files. With Microsoft Office, you can carry, create, view, and edit Microsoft Word and Excel files directly on your Treo 750. You can also view, carry, and manage PowerPoint files on your Treo 750. You can keep updated copies of the files on both your Treo 750 and your computer so that you can work on them in the most convenient location at any time.

You can also use PDF Viewer to view PDF files on your Treo 750.

Benefits

- Manage Word, Excel, and PowerPoint files on your Treo 750
- Improve productivity by taking important docs, spreadsheets, and presentations with you
- Work with PDF files

In this chapter

Synchronizing your Microsoft Office files 195
Word Mobile 197
PowerPoint Mobile 203
Excel Mobile 204
PDF Viewer 216

Synchronizing your Microsoft Office files

You can create and edit Microsoft Office files on your computer or on your Treo 750 and then synchronize the files so that changes you make show up on both your computer and your Treo 750. To synchronize Microsoft Office files, you must first choose Files as one of your synchronization options on your Treo 750 if you did not do so during desktop software installation; see Setting up your computer for synchronization and Changing which applications sync.

The procedure for synchronizing files is different for computers running Windows XP and computers running Windows Vista.

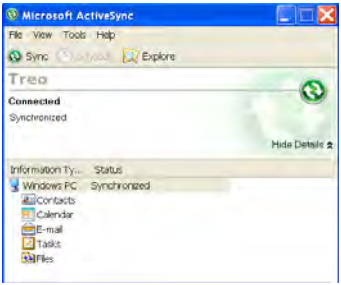
Synchronizing files: Windows XP

1 Connect your Treo 750 to your computer with the USB sync cable.

NOTE Most ActiveSync® desktop software options are available only when your Treo 750 is connected to your computer.

2 On your computer, double-click the **ActiveSync** icon in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your computer screen to open the ActiveSync desktop software window.

TIP If the ActiveSync icon does not appear in the taskbar, go to **Start**, navigate to **Programs**, and then select **Microsoft ActiveSync** to open the ActiveSync window.



3 Under **Information Type**, double-click **Files** to view a list of all synchronized files.

TIP If Files doesn't appear under Information Type, open the **Tools** menu and select **Options**. Make sure the **Files** box is checked.

4 Do either of the following:

- To delete a file from the file sync folder on your computer and from your Treo 750, highlight the file name and click **Remove**.
- To copy a file from your computer to your Treo 750, click **Add**, browse to and highlight the file, and then click **Open**.

NOTE If you receive an error while synchronizing files, make sure that all the files you're trying to sync are closed on both your computer and your Treo 750.

Synchronizing files: Windows Vista

1 On your computer, copy or save the file to the Documents\Documents on *username*'s Treo 750 folder.

DID YOU KNOW? The Documents on *username*'s Treo 750 folder is created when you select the option to sync Files.

2 Connect your Treo 750 to your computer with the USB sync cable. Synchronization takes place automatically.

Where are the changes I made to my file?

Don't look for the changed file in its original location on your computer. Only the synchronized version contains the changes, and that version is in the ActiveSync file sync folder. To find this folder, do one of the following:

Windows XP: On your computer desktop, double-click the file sync folder icon. This is a shortcut to the file sync folder.

Windows XP: In ActiveSync desktop software, double-click **Files**. The location of the file sync folder appears in the File Synchronization Settings dialog box (under "On this computer, synchronize the files in this folder").

Windows Vista: Open the Documents\Documents on *username*'s Treo 750 folder.

On your Treo 750, you can find the synchronized file by doing either of the following:

- Press **Start**, select **Programs**, and then select **Office Mobile**. Select the application that opens the file: Word Mobile, Excel Mobile, or PowerPoint Mobile.
- Press **Start**, select **Programs**, and then select **File Explorer**. Tap the **Show** list in the upper-left and select **My Device** > **My Documents**.

Word Mobile

You can create and edit documents and templates and save them as DOC, RTF, TXT, and DOT files. You can also edit Microsoft Office Word documents and templates that you create on your computer. However, keep in mind that some of the information and formatting may be lost when you save the document on your Treo 750.

DID YOU KNOW? If you have a PDF file (.pdf), you can view the file using PDF Viewer. Press **Start**, select **Programs**, and then select **PDF Viewer** (see PDF Viewer).

The following features are not supported in Word Mobile:

- Backgrounds.
- Bidirectional text.
- Document protection.
- Metafiles.
- Artistic page borders. Lined page borders are supported.
- Password-protected files. Remove password protection on your computer before opening the file on your Treo 750.
- Shapes and text boxes.
- Smart tags.

The following features are partially supported in Word Mobile:

Picture bullets. Regular bullets are supported.

Revision marks. Documents appear as though all revisions were accepted; if the document is saved, revision marks are lost.

Table styles. Some or all of the formatting is lost if the document is saved.

Underline styles. Unsupported styles are mapped to one of the four supported styles: regular, dotted, wavy, or thick/bold/wide.

Legacy Pocket Word files. You can open PSW files, but if you edit a file, you need to save it in DOC, RTF, TXT, or DOT format.

The following features are not supported on your Treo 750, but they remain in the file so that when you open the file on your computer, they appear as expected:

Fonts and font sizes. Original fonts are listed on your Treo 750 and are mapped to the closest font available.

Footnotes, endnotes, headers, and footers.

Lists. Indented lists are mapped to the closest indentation level supported by Word Mobile.

Page breaks. Although not displayed, all page breaks, except a break placed at the end of a document, are retained in the document.

Creating a document

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2. Select **Office Mobile**.
3. Select **Word Mobile**.
4. The first time you open Word Mobile, a new document opens. Otherwise, press **New** (left action key).
5. Enter the text of the document.
6. Press **OK** to save the file. When you save a new document, it is automatically named after the first several words in the file.

Opening an existing document

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2. Select **Office Mobile**.
3. Select **Word Mobile**.
4. In the document list, select the document you want to open.

TIP To zoom in or out, press **View**, select **Zoom**, and then select the zoom level.

Creating a document from a template

1. Go to the documents list.
2. Tap the **Show** list in the upper-left and select **Templates**. If you don't see Templates in the Show list, select **More Folders** to access this folder.
3. Open the template you want to use.
4. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **File** > **Save As**.
5. Select **Name** and enter a new name for the file.
6. Select the **Folder** list, and then select the folder where you want to save the file.
7. Select the **Type** list, and then select the format in which you want to save the file.
8. Select the **Location** list, and then select **Main Memory** or **Storage Card**.
9. Select **Save**.

TIP To create a new template, open the document you want to save as a template. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **File** > **Rename/Move**. Select **Name** and enter a name for the template. Select **Folder**, and then select **Template**. Press **OK**.

Finding or replacing text in a document

1. Open the document containing the text you want to find.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Edit** > **Find/Replace**.
3. Select **Find what** and enter the text you want to find.
4. (Optional) Check the **Match case** box to find text that matches the capitalization in the text you entered in step 3.
5. (Optional) Check the **Match whole words only** box to find only full words that match the text you entered in step 3.
6. Select **Find** to locate the first instance of the text you entered in step 3, or select **Replace** and enter the replacement text.
7. Select **Next** to find the next instance of the text, or select **Replace** to replace it.

To replace all instances of the text, select **Replace All**.

8 When you see a message indicating that the search is complete, press **OK**.

Moving or copying text

1 Open the document containing the text you want to move or copy.

2 Highlight the text you want to move or copy.

3 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Copy** to copy the text, or select **Cut** to move the text.

4 Open the document where you want to insert the text, and position the cursor where you want the text to appear.

5 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Paste**.

Saving a copy of a document

NOTE If a document was previously saved on a computer, any unsupported formatting may be lost when you save the file.

1 Open the document you want to copy.

2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **File** > **Save As**.

3 Select **Name** and enter a new name for the file.

4 Select the **Folder** list, and then select the folder where you want to save the file.

5 Select the **Type** list, and then select the format in which you want to save the file.

6 Select the **Location** list, and then select whether you want to store the file on your Treo 750 (**Main memory**) or on an expansion card (**Storage card**).

7 Select **Save**.

Formatting text

1 Open the document you want to format.

2 Highlight the text you want to format.

3 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Format** > **Font**.

4 Set any of the following options for the highlighted text:

Font: Specifies the typeface.

Font color: Specifies the color.

Size: Specifies the point size.

Bold: Indicates whether the text appears normal or thick.

Italics: Indicates whether the text appears upright or slanted.

Underline: Indicates whether the text appears with an underscore.

Highlight: Indicates whether the text appears with a yellow highlight.

Strikethrough: Indicates whether the text appears with a line through it.

5 Press **OK** to return to the document.

Formatting paragraphs and lists

1 Open the document you want to format.

2 Position the cursor in the paragraph you want to format.

3 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Format** > **Paragraph**.

4 Set any of the following options:

Alignment: Aligns the text paragraph with the left, right, or center of the page.

List: Creates a bulleted or numbered list.

Indentation: Changes the paragraph margins.

- **Left:** Sets the left margin for the entire paragraph.
- **Right:** Sets the right margin for the entire paragraph.
- **Special:** Lets you indent the first line or set a hanging indent.
- **By:** Sets the size of the special indentation.

5 Press **OK** to return to the document.

TIP You can also use the Formatting toolbar to create a list and to align text. To indent text in lists, you must use the Formatting toolbar.

Checking spelling in a document

1 Open the document you want to check.

2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools** > **Spelling**. To check the spelling of specific text, highlight it before you select the Spelling command.

3 If an unknown or misspelled word is encountered, do one of the following:
   - Select the correct word in the list if the word is spelled incorrectly.
   - Select **Ignore** if the word is spelled correctly.
   - Select **Add** to add a new word to the spelling dictionary.

Organizing your documents

You can rename your documents, move your documents to another folder, and move your documents between your Treo 750 and an expansion card.

1 Go to the documents list.
2 Highlight a file.
3 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Rename/Move**.
4 Select **Name** and enter a new name for the document.
5 Select the **Folder** list, and then select the folder to which you want to move the document.
6 Select the **Location** list, and then select **Main memory** or **Storage card**.
7 Press **OK**.

TIP To create a new folder, go to the documents list, tap the **Show** list in the upper-left and select **Add/Delete**. Select **New**, enter a name for the folder, and then press **OK**.

TIP When you go to a folder, you can easily search your documents by sorting by type.

Deleting a document

1 Go to the documents list.
2 Highlight the document you want to delete.
3 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Delete**.
4 Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

Customizing Word Mobile

1 Go to the document list.
2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools** > **Options**.
3 Set any of the following options:

   Default template: Sets the default template for new documents.

   Save to: Sets the default location where new documents are stored.

Display in list view: Sets the types of files that appear in the documents list.

4 Press **OK**.

PowerPoint Mobile

With PowerPoint Mobile, you can open and view slide show presentations created on your computer. Many presentation elements such as slide transitions, animations, and URL links are also supported. Microsoft Office PowerPoint features not supported on your Treo 750 include the following:

- Notes written for slides
- Rearrangement or editing of slides
- Files created in PPT format earlier than Microsoft PowerPoint 97
- HTML files in HTM and MHT formats

Playing a presentation

NOTE If a presentation is set up as a timed slide show, the slides advance automatically. Presentations pause during zooming.

1 Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2 Select **Office Mobile**.
3 Select **PowerPoint Mobile**.
4 In the presentation list, highlight the presentation you want to play.
5 Press **Center**.
6 Do any of the following:
   - Press **Right** to advance to the next slide or **Left** to view the previous slide.
   - Press **Menu** (right action key), select **Go to Slide**, and then select the slide you want to view.
   - Select **Next** or **Previous** to play animations.
   - Press **Menu** (right action key), select **Zoom In**, and then select to zoom in or to zoom out. To scroll within the current slide, tap and drag the slide. To return to the slide show, select .
   - Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **End Show**.

Setting presentation playback options

1. Open the presentation for which you want to change the settings.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Set up Show**.
3. On the Orientation tab, select the orientation you want. To select the orientation that best fits your Treo 750 screen, select **Default**.
4. Select the **Playback** tab, and check the **Override playback** options for all files box.
5. Set any of the following options:

   Show without animation: Turns off builds and other animations.

   Show without slide transition: Turns off transition effects between slides.

   Use timings, if present: Enables the timings recorded with each slide in a presentation. If a presentation is set up as a timed slide show, the slides advance automatically. Presentations pause during zooming.

   Loop continuously: Advances to the first slide after playing the last slide in a presentation.

6. Press **OK**.

TIP To turn the presentation into a continuously looping slide show, check both the **Use slide timings, if present**, and the **Loop continuously** boxes.

Excel Mobile

With Excel Mobile you can create and edit workbooks and templates on your Treo 750. You can also edit workbooks and templates that you create on your computer. However, keep in mind that you may lose some of the information and formatting when you save the workbook on your Treo 750.

Note the following formatting considerations:

Alignment: Vertical text appears horizontal.

Borders: Appear as a single line.

Cell patterns: Patterns applied to cells are removed.

Fonts and font sizes: The original font is listed on your Treo 750 and mapped to the closest font available. Original fonts reappear on your computer.

Number formats: Microsoft Office Excel® 97 conditional formatting is displayed in Number format.

Formulas and functions: Unsupported functions are removed, and only the returned value of the function appears. Formulas containing the following are also converted to values:

- An array or array argument, for example, =SUM({1;2;3;4})
- External link references or an intersection range reference
- References past row 16384 are replaced with #REF!

Protection settings: Most protection features are disabled but not removed. However, password protection is removed. You must remove the password protection in Microsoft Office Excel on your computer before opening the file on your Treo 750.

Zoom settings: Worksheet-specific zoom settings are not retained. The zoom setting applies to the entire workbook.

Worksheet names: Names that refer to other workbooks, arrays, array formulas, or intersection ranges are removed from the name list, causing those formulas to be resolved as "#NAME?" All hidden names are not hidden.

AutoFilter Settings: AutoFilters that cause rows to be hidden are supported. Use the Unhide command to display hidden rows. Other AutoFilters are removed, but you can use the AutoFilter command in Excel Mobile to perform similar functions.

Chart Formatting: All charts are saved as they appear in Excel Mobile. Unsupported chart types are changed to one of these supported types: Column, Bar, Line, Pie, Scatter, and Area. Background colors, gridlines, data labels, trend lines, shadows, 3D effects, secondary axes, and logarithmic scales are turned off.

The following features aren't supported in Excel Mobile and are removed or modified when you open a workbook on your Treo 750:

- Hidden, dialog, and macro sheets
- VBA modules
- Text boxes
- Drawing objects and pictures
- Lists
- Conditional formats and controls
- Pivot table data (converted to values)

Creating a workbook

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2. Select **Office Mobile**.
3. Select **Excel Mobile**.
4. The first time you open Excel Mobile, a new workbook appears. Otherwise, press **New** (left action key).
5. Highlight a cell where you want to enter text or other info.
6. Enter the info in the cell, and then press **Enter**.
7. Repeat steps 4 and 5 to enter the remaining info.
8. Press **OK** to save the file. When you save a new workbook, it is automatically named and placed in the workbook list.

Creating a workbook from a template

1. Go to the workbook list.
2. Tap the **Show** list in the upper-left and select **Templates**. If you don't see Templates in the Show list, select **More Folders** to access this folder.
3. Open the template you want to use.
4. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **File** > **Save As**.
5. Select **Name** and enter a new name for the workbook.
6. Select the **Folder** list, and then select the folder where you want to save the workbook.
7. Select the **Type** list, and then select the format in which you want to save the workbook.
8. Select **Save**.

TIP To create a new template, highlight the workbook you want to save as a template. Press **Menu** (right action key), select **Rename/Move**, select **Name**, and then enter a name for the template. Select the **Folder** list and select **Templates**. Press **OK**.

Viewing a workbook

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2. Select **Office Mobile**.
3. Select **Excel Mobile**.
4. In the workbook list, select the workbook you want to view.
5. Press **View** (left action key) and select any of the following:

   Full Screen: Shows as much data as possible on the screen. To return to the normal view, select **Restore** in the upper-right.

   Zoom: Sets the magnification level so that you can easily read the worksheet.

   Sheet: Lets you switch to a different worksheet.

DID YOU KNOW? You can also switch worksheets by selecting the sheet list at the bottom of the screen.

Split: Divides the window into two scrollable areas. To move the split bar, tap and drag it. To remove the split bar, select **View** > **Remove Split**.

Freeze Panes: Locks rows and columns so they remain visible while you scroll. Highlight the cell at the point at which you want to lock before you select this command. To unlock the rows or columns, select **View** > **Unfreeze Panes**.

Toolbar: Indicates whether the toolbar appears onscreen.

Status Bar: Indicates whether the status bar appears onscreen.

Show: Indicates whether headings and scroll bars appear onscreen.

TIP To jump to a cell or region, press **Menu** and select **Edit** > **Go To**. Select **Cell reference or name** and enter the target cell info or select **Current region**. Select **OK**.

Calculating a sum

1. Press **View** (left action key) and select **Toolbar**.
2. Highlight the cell where you want to insert the sum.
3. Select Σ.
4. Tap and drag the stylus across the cells you want to add.
5. Press **Enter**.

TIP For simple calculations, use the Calculator (see Calculator).

Entering a formula

1. Highlight the cell where you want to enter the formula.
2. Enter an equals sign (=) followed by any values, cell references, name references, operators, and functions.

   Examples:

   - =(B4/25)+100
   - =Revenue-Expenses
3. Press **Enter**.

TIP To insert a symbol, place the cursor where you want the symbol. Press **Menu** and select **Insert** > **Symbol**. Highlight the symbol you want to insert, and select **Insert**.

Referring to a cell or range in a formula

1. Open the workbook where you want to refer to a cell or range in a formula.
2. Begin entering a formula in a cell.
3. Select the cell, or select an entire range to set the reference.
4. Finish entering the formula and press **OK**.

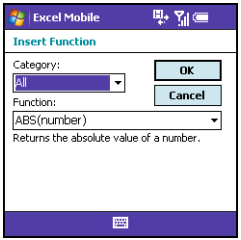
TIP To refer to a cell from another worksheet in your formula, enter the worksheet name followed by an exclamation point (!) and the cell, range, or name reference.
Example: =Sheet1!Earnings

TIP To create a 3-D reference in your formula, specify two or more sheets in a workbook; use a colon between the first and last worksheet names.
Example: =SUM(Sheet2:Sheet6!$A$2:$C$5)

Inserting a function

1 Open the workbook where you want to insert the function.

2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Insert** > **Function**.



3 Select the **Category** list, and then select the type of function you want to insert.

4 Select the **Function** list, and then select the specific function you want to insert.

5 Select **OK**.

Entering a sequence automatically

1 Highlight both the cells containing the info you want to automate and the adjacent destination cells.

2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Edit** > **Fill**.

3 Select the **Direction** list, and then select the direction you want to populate.

4 Select the **Fill type** list, and then select **Series**.

5 Select the **Series type** list, and then select the type of series you want. If you select **Date** or **Number**, enter a **Step value** increment.

> **TIP** Select **Autofill** as the series type to quickly fill cells with repetitive data such as numbers or repeated text. Autofill takes the content of the first cell in the highlighted row or column and copies it down or across the rest of the selection.

6 Select **OK**.

Adding cells, rows, and columns

1 Open the workbook you want.

2 Highlight the area where you want to insert elements.

3 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Insert** > **Cells**.

4 Select how you want to insert the elements:

Shift cells right: Inserts the same number of new cells as the number of cells you highlighted horizontally in step 2. For example, if you selected an area containing two cells horizontally (say, A1 and B1), selecting Shift cells right inserts two horizontal cells; so the original A1 and B1 (and their contents) are now C1 and D1. The highlighted area and all cells on the right move the same number of columns—two in this example—to the right.

Shift cells down: Inserts the same number of new cells as the number of cells you highlighted vertically in step 2. For example, if you selected an area containing two cells vertically (say, A1 and A2), selecting Shift cells down inserts two vertical cells; so the original A1 and A2 (and their contents) are now A3 and A4. The highlighted area and all cells below it move the same number of rows—two in this example—down.

Entire row: Inserts the same number of new rows as the number of cells you highlighted vertically in step 2. For example, if you selected an area containing two cells vertically (say, A1 and A2), selecting Entire row inserts two rows; so the original rows 1 and 2 (and their contents) are now rows 3 and 4. The rows containing the highlighted area and all rows beneath it move the same number of rows—two in this example—down.

Entire column: Inserts the same number of new columns as the number of cells you highlighted horizontally in step 2. For example, if you selected an area containing two cells horizontally (say, A1 and B1), selecting Entire column inserts two columns; so the original columns A and B (and their contents) are now columns C and D. The columns containing the highlighted area and all columns on the right move the same number of columns—two in this example—to the right.

5 Select **OK**.

TIP To add a new worksheet, press **Menu** and select **Format** > **Modify Sheets**. Select **Insert**, enter a name for the worksheet, and then press **OK**. To change the order of the worksheets, highlight a worksheet you want to move, select **Move Up** or **Move Down**, and then press **OK**.

Formatting cells

1. Open the workbook you want to format.
2. Highlight the cells you want to format.
3. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Format** > **Cells**.
4. Select any of the following tabs:

   Size: Sets the row height and column width.

   Number: Sets the type of information the cells contain.

   Align: Sets whether text wraps within the highlighted cells, and sets horizontal and vertical alignment position.

   Font: Sets the typeface, color, size, and style attributes.

   Borders: Turns borders on and off for various cell edges, and sets the border and background colors.
5. Press **OK**.

TIP To name the highlighted cell or range of cells, press **Menu** and select **Insert** > **Define Name**. Enter the name and select **Add**. Press **OK**.

Formatting rows and columns

1. Open the workbook you want to format.
2. Highlight the rows or columns you want to format.
3. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Format** > **Row** or **Format** > **Column**.
4. Select any of the following:

   AutoFit: Adjusts the size of the highlighted rows or columns to their contents.

   Hide: Hides the highlighted rows or columns.

   Unhide: Displays hidden rows or columns in the highlighted area.

DID YOU KNOW? You can adjust the column and row size by tapping and dragging the right edge of the column or the bottom edge of the row. To automatically fit rows and columns to their contents, double-tap the lower edge of the row heading or the right edge of the column heading.

Renaming a worksheet

1. Open the workbook containing the worksheet you want to rename.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Format** > **Modify Sheets**.
3. In the Sheets list, highlight the worksheet you want to rename.
4. Select **Rename**, enter a new name for the worksheet, and then press **OK** twice.

Sorting info in a worksheet

1. Highlight the cells you want to sort.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools** > **Sort**.
3. Select the **Sort by** list, and then select the primary sort column.
4. Check the **Ascending** box to sort in ascending order. Leave the box unchecked to sort in descending order.
5. (Optional) Select the **Then by** lists, and then select second- and third-level sorting options.
6. Check or uncheck the **Exclude header row from** sort box to indicate whether you want to sort the header row.
7. Select **OK**.

Filtering info in a worksheet

1. Highlight the cells that contain the info you want to filter.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools** > **AutoFilter**. A list appears at the top of each related column.
3. Select one of the new lists, and then select a filter. This hides all rows that do not include the selected filter.
4. (Optional) Do any of the following:
   - Select the other lists, and select other filters.
   - To display all rows again, select the filter lists, and select **All**.

- To turn off filtering, press **Menu** and select **Tools** > **AutoFilter again**.

DID YOU KNOW? You can also create custom filters where you specify comparisons. Select the filter lists, and then select **Custom**.

Creating a chart

1. Open the workbook in which you want to create a chart.
2. Highlight the cells you want to include in the chart.
3. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Insert** > **Chart**.
4. Select the type of chart, and then press **Next** (right action key).
5. Confirm the area you want the chart to include, and then press **Next** (right action key).
6. Select the data layout, and then press **Next** (right action key).
7. Check the boxes to indicate whether the first row and column represent labels.
8. Select whether you want the chart to appear as a separate worksheet within the current workbook, or as part of the current worksheet.
9. Press **Finish** (right action key).

Formatting or changing a chart

1. Open the workbook that contains the chart you want to format.
2. Open the chart.
3. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Format** > **Chart**.
4. Select any of the following tabs:

   Titles: Specifies the title of the chart and headings, whether a legend appears, and the placement of the legend.

   Scale: Specifies the minimum and maximum scales for charts with x and y axes.

   Type: Specifies the chart style. You can use this setting to convert your chart to a different format.

   Series: Lets you add, modify, format, or delete related data points without affecting the info in your worksheet.
5. Press **OK**.

Finding or replacing info in a workbook

1. Open the workbook containing the info you want to find.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Edit** > **Find/Replace**.
3. Select **Find what** and enter the info you want to find.
4. (Optional) Check the **Match case** box to find text that matches the capitalization in any text you entered in step 3.
5. (Optional) Check the **Match whole words only** box to find only full words that match any text you entered in step 3.
6. Select **Find** to locate the first instance of the info you entered in step 3, or select **Replace** and enter the replacement info.
7. Select **Next** to find the next instance of the info, or select **Replace** to replace it. To replace all instances of the info, select **Replace All**.
8. When you see a message indicating that Excel Mobile has finished searching, press **OK**.

Organizing your workbooks

You can rename your workbooks. You can also move them to another folder or move them between your Treo 750 and an expansion card.

1. Go to the workbook list.
2. Select a file.
3. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **File** > **Rename/Move**.
4. Select **Name** and enter a new name for the workbook.
5. Select the **Folder** list, and then select the folder to which you want to move the workbook.
6. Select the **Location** list, and then select **Main memory** or **Storage card**.
7. Press **OK**.

TIP When you go to a folder, you can easily search your files by sorting by type.

Deleting cells, rows, and columns

1. Open the workbook containing the elements you want to delete.
2. Highlight the area you want to delete.

3 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Edit** > **Delete Cells**.

4 Select how you want to remove the elements:

Shift cells left: Deletes the highlighted cells and moves all cells on their right to the left.

Shift cells up: Deletes the highlighted cells and moves all cells below them up.

Entire row: Deletes the entire row(s) in which the highlighted cells are located, and moves all rows below up.

Entire column: Deletes the entire column(s) in which the highlighted cells are located, and moves all columns on their right to the left.

NOTE Excel Mobile adjusts formulas to reflect the new cell locations. However, a formula that refers to a deleted cell displays the #REF! error value.

5 Select **OK**.

TIP To delete a workbook, go to the workbook list and highlight the workbook you want to delete. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Delete**. Select **Yes** to confirm.

TIP To delete a worksheet, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Format** > **Modify Sheets**. Highlight the worksheet you want to delete, and then select **Delete**. Select **Yes** and press **OK**.

Customizing Excel Mobile

1 Go to the workbook list.

2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Options**.

3 Set any of the following options:

Template for new workbook: Specifies the default template for new workbooks.

Save new workbooks to: Specifies where new workbooks are stored.

Files to display in list view: Specifies which types of files appear in the workbook list.

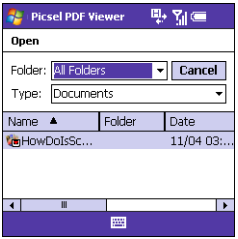
4 Press **OK** (OK).

PDF Viewer

Picsel PDF Viewer lets you view PDF files whether they are saved to your Treo 750, attached to email messages, stored on an expansion card inserted into the expansion card slot on your Treo 750, or downloaded from the web. You can customize the document display.

Opening a file

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2. Select **PDF Viewer**.
3. Select the **Folder** list, and then select the folder containing the file you want to open. If you're not sure which folder the file is in, select **All Folders**.



4. Select the **Type** list, and then select the type of file you want to open.
5. Select the file you want.

> **TIP** Select the **Name**, **Folder**, or **Date** column heading to sort the displayed files by that heading. This can help you find the file you want more quickly.
>
> **TIP** To close the Open screen without making a selection, select **Cancel**.

6. (Optional) Optimize your viewing of the file by doing any of the following:
   - To switch between zoom mode and pan mode, press **Center**.
   - In zoom mode, to zoom in and out while viewing the PDF file, press **Up** ▲, or **Down** ▼.
   - In pan mode, to pan the display in a given direction, press **Right** ▶, **Left** ◀, **Up** ▲, or **Down** ▼.

> **TIP** To see which mode you are in, press **Show Mode** (left action key) to display the mode icon. Press **Hide Mode** (left action key) to hide the mode icon.

- To rotate the displayed page, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Page** > **Rotate**.

TIP To open a file you have recently opened, open PDF Viewer, press **Menu** (right action key), and then select **Recent** > **[the name of the file you want]**.

Moving around in PDF files

To move around within a PDF file, do either of the following:

- To go to the next or previous page in the file, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Page** > **Next Page** or **Page** > **Previous Page**.
- To go to the first or last page in the file, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Page** > **First page** or **Page** > **Last page**.

Customizing the display

You can choose between two views for displaying PDF files. You can also hide the toolbar to view the file on the full screen.

1. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Page**.
2. Select one of the following options:

   Fit to width: Resizes the file so that the width of the file matches the width of the screen; you may need to scroll up or down to view the entire document.

   Fit to page: Resizes the file so that the entire file—both width and height—fits on one screen.

Customizing PDF Viewer

1. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Settings**.
2. Select any of the following options:

   Clear History: Deletes all files from the Recent list (see Opening a file).

   Files: Specifies which file types can be opened with PDF Viewer.

   About: Contains information on the PDF Viewer application.

CHAPTER

11

Your application and info management tools

Your Palm® Treo™ 750 smart device comes equipped with a variety of tools for managing and organizing your information. Get the most out of your Treo 750: Install some of the thousands of business, education, or leisure-time applications available. After you use your Treo 750 to create or capture important business and personal information, use one of several options to share the info with others. Insert expansion cards (sold separately) for a compact and limitless answer to the storage dilemma. And because there's one on your Treo 750, you never need to carry a separate calculator.

Benefits

- Locate info in any application
- Install applications, games, and other software
- Keep others up-to-date with meaningful business and personal information
- Store, carry, and exchange info
- Always have a calculator with you

In this chapter

Finding information 221
Installing applications 223
Removing applications 226
Sharing information 227
Beaming information 227
Using expansion cards 229
Calculator 234

Finding information

Quickly find who or what you're looking for by using one of these search features:

- **Lookup:** Find and dial your contacts by name or phone number. See Dialing by contact name for details.
- **Search:** Look through the text in all the applications on your Treo 750.
- **File Explorer:** Browse through the files and folders on your Treo 750 or on an expansion card.
- **Global Address List Lookup:** Look up names in your online corporate address list.
- **Email message search:** Display only those messages whose senders, recipients, or subjects match the text you enter (see Finding messages).
- **Windows Live Search:** Search for text on the web directly from your Treo 750 (see Using Live Search).

TIP For information on opening and closing apps, see Opening and closing applications.

Using Search

Search for files and other items stored in the My Documents folder on your Treo 750 or on an expansion card. You can search by file name or by words located in the item. For example, you can search for words within notes, appointments, contacts, and tasks.

DID YOU KNOW? Contacts on your SIM card do not appear in the search results list.

1 Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2 Select **Search** .

DID YOU KNOW? You can also open Search by pressing **Option** + **left Shift**.

3 Select **Search for**, and then enter the file name, word, or other info you want to find.

TIP If you've looked for an item before, select the **Search for** list, and then select the item in the list.

TIP When two or more words are entered in the Search for field, the search results include only items that contain all the words.

4 Select the **Type** list, and then select the kind of information you want to find.

TIP If you are searching for information in certain applications, such as Inbox or Word Mobile, select **Advanced** for more search options.

5 Press **Search** (left action key).

6 Use the 5-way to select and view an item from the results of the search. A storage card symbol appears next to the names of files that are located on an expansion card.

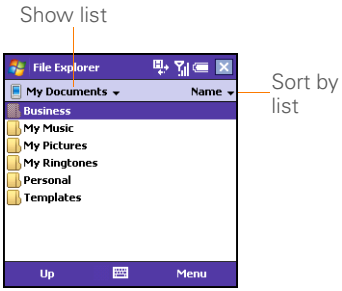
Exploring files and folders

You can use File Explorer to browse the contents of folders on your Treo 750 or on an expansion card. The root folder on your Treo 750 is named My Device. My Device is similar to My Computer (Windows XP) or Computer (Windows Vista) on your computer.

1 Press **Start** and select **Programs**.

2 Select **File Explorer** .

3 Select the folder you want to explore. If the folder you want is not displayed, tap the **Show** list in the upper-left and select **My Device** to view all folders.



DID YOU KNOW? When the items in a folder are displayed, you can sort them by name, date, size, or type. Select the **Sort by** list in the upper-right, and then select the sort method.

TIP The storage card symbol appears next to the names of files that are stored on an expansion card.

4 Do any of the following:

- To open an item, select it.
- To quickly delete, rename, beam, or email an item, highlight the item, press and hold **Center** to open the shortcut menu, and then select the appropriate command.
- To move a file to another folder, highlight the item, press and hold **Center** to open the shortcut menu, and select **Cut** or **Copy**. Open the destination folder, press and hold **Center** to open the shortcut menu, and then select **Paste**.
- To highlight multiple items, tap and drag the stylus.

IMPORTANT Do not delete any files that you cannot identify. These files may be required for your Treo 750 to function properly.

Installing applications

Your Treo 750 comes with several built-in and ready-to-use applications. You can also install any of the additional software included on the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD, as well as other third-party applications that are compatible with Microsoft Windows Mobile® 6 Professional edition devices, such as business software, games, and more.

Applications you download to your computer are likely to be in a compressed format such as ZIP. If the file is compressed, you need to use a decompression utility on your computer, such as WinZip, to decompress the file before you install the application on your Treo 750.

These instructions tell you how to install basic files onto your Treo 750. Some

software uses an installer or wizard to guide you through the process. For details, consult the documentation that came with the software.

TIP If an application does not have a Microsoft Mobile to Market certificate, you see a message indicating that the application is untrusted. If this occurs, you can indicate whether you want to continue the installation.

Installing bonus software from the CD

The Windows Mobile Getting Started CD includes several bonus software applications that you can install on your Treo 750. You can install these applications when you install the desktop software, or you can install them later.

1. Insert the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD into the CD drive on your computer.
2. Click **Add Programs** (Windows XP) or **Bonus Software** (Windows Vista).
3. Click the name of the application you want to install.
4. Click **Install** (on the right side of the screen).
5. (Optional) Repeat steps 3 and 4 to install additional applications.
6. Synchronize your Treo 750 with your computer to install the application(s) on your Treo 750.

Installing third-party applications

When installing third-party applications, note the following:

- Install only apps that are designed for Microsoft Windows Mobile 6 Professional.
- Apps designed for Microsoft Windows Mobile 6 Standard or any edition of Windows Mobile 5.x software are not compatible with your Treo 750.
- If you can try a free or trial version of the software before purchasing it, you can test it first to make sure it works properly.

NOTE If you encounter a problem with a third-party application (such as an error message), contact the application's vendor. For general troubleshooting of third-party applications, see Third-party applications.

DID YOU KNOW? You can purchase a third-party application that lets you run Palm OS® applications on your Treo 750.

Installing applications from the Internet

You can use Internet Explorer Mobile to install Windows Mobile apps in the CAB file format directly from the Internet. For files in any other format except CAB, you must first download the files to your computer and then install them to your Treo 750 by synchronizing.

1. Make sure your phone is on and that you are in a coverage area (see Turning your phone on).
2. Press **Start** and select **Internet Explorer**.
3. Go to the page that contains the link to the application you want to download.
4. Press **Left** ◀ or **Right** ▶ to highlight the link to the file, and then press **Center** to start the download process.
5. When the download has finished, press **Start** and select **Programs**.
6. Select **File Explorer**.
7. Go to the **My Documents** folder in File Explorer.
8. Tap the file you downloaded to start the installation program.

Installing applications from your computer

BEFORE YOU BEGIN To install an application from your computer to your Treo 750, you must first install the desktop synchronization software on your computer (see Installing ActiveSync desktop software: Windows XP or Installing Windows Mobile Device Center: Windows Vista).

1. Open **My Computer** or **Windows Explorer** on your computer.
2. Double-click the icon representing your Treo 750.
3. Copy the application file(s) into the folder.
4. Connect your Treo 750 to your computer to synchronize and install the application(s) on your Treo 750.

Installing applications onto an expansion card

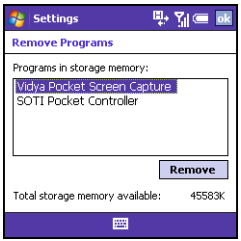
BEFORE YOU BEGIN To install an application from your computer on an expansion card, you must first install the desktop synchronization software on your computer (see Installing ActiveSync desktop software: Windows XP or Installing Windows Mobile Device Center: Windows Vista).

1. Insert the expansion card into the expansion card slot (see Inserting and removing expansion cards).
2. Connect your Treo 750 to your computer using the USB sync cable.
3. Open **My Computer** or **Windows Explorer** on your computer.
4. Double-click the icon representing your Treo 750.
5. Navigate to the folder representing the expansion card.
6. Copy the application file(s) into the expansion card folder.

Removing applications

To free up memory on your Treo 750, you can remove applications that you no longer use. You can remove only applications, patches, and extensions that you install; you cannot remove the built-in applications that reside in the read-only memory (ROM) portion of your Treo 750.

1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. Select the **System** tab, and then select **Remove Programs**.



3. Highlight the application that you want to remove.

DID YOU KNOW? Built-in applications that cannot be deleted are not listed in the Remove Programs list.

4 Select **Remove**.

5 Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

Sharing information

Your Treo 750 comes equipped with a variety of options for sharing information, so that you can choose the quickest, most convenient way to send your info or to receive info from another device.

- When you have a file open in a program such as Notes or PowerPoint Mobile, you can easily share a file by selecting the **Menu** and then selecting **Send via E-Mail** or **Beam File**.
- In Microsoft Outlook®, you can insert a picture or attach a note or other file to an email. You can also receive pictures and attachments (see Your email).
- You can attach a picture, video, or sound file to a multimedia message (see Creating and sending a multimedia message).
- You can synchronize to share info between your Treo 750 and your computer or between your Treo 750 and Microsoft Exchange Server 2003 or 2007 (see Synchronizing information).
- If you are near someone, you can beam files and applications between your Treo 750 and your neighbor's device using the IR port or Bluetooth® wireless technology (see Beaming information).
- You can also store files on an expansion card and share the expansion card (see Using expansion cards).

Beaming information

Your Treo 750 is equipped with an IR (infrared) port that enables you to beam information to another device that has an IR port. The IR port is located on the side of your Treo 750 closest to the stylus, near the top. You can also beam using the

built-in Bluetooth wireless technology on your Treo 750.

The normal range for beaming with IR is about 8 inches/20 centimeters. The maximum range for beaming with Bluetooth technology is about 30 feet/10 meters. Performance and range are affected by physical obstacles, radio interference from nearby electronic equipment, and other factors.

By default, the beaming option on your Treo 750 is turned off. You need to turn the beam option on before you can beam using either the IR port or Bluetooth wireless technology.

TIP For best results, the path between the two devices must be clear of obstacles, and both devices kept stationary. If you have difficulty beaming, shorten the distance and avoid bright sunlight.

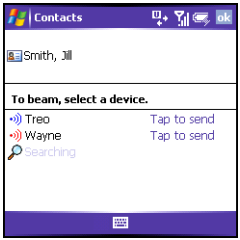
DID YOU KNOW? The type of information you can beam depends on the type of device you are beaming to. Other Windows Mobile 6 Professional devices are always compatible with your Treo 750.

Turning on the beam option

1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. Select the **Connections** tab, and then select **Beam** .
3. Check the **Receive all incoming beams** box.

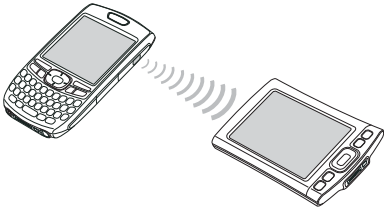
Beaming an entry or file

1. Highlight the entry or file you want to beam.
2. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Beam...** (the menu item changes names based on the type of item you highlighted).
3. Do one of the following:



Bluetooth: When the name of the receiving device appears, select **Tap to send** to begin the transfer. A blue icon indicates a Bluetooth connection.

IR: Point the IR port on your Treo 750 directly at the IR port of the receiving device. A red icon indicates an IR connection.



4 Wait for **Done** to appear next to the name of the receiving device before you continue using your Treo 750.

TIP The regional setting determines the list of characters that can be used when info is beamed between devices. If you try to send or receive a character that is not on the list, it appears as a question mark (see Setting display formats).

Receiving beamed information

1 Turn on your screen if it is not already on.

2 If you are beaming over an IR connection, point the IR port on your Treo 750 directly at the IR port of the transmitting device.

3 When the Receiving Data message appears, select **Yes** to receive the beam.

TIP If you can't receive beamed info, press **Start** and select **Settings**. Select the **Connections** tab, and then select **Beam**. Make sure the **Receive all incoming beams** box is checked. If you still can't receive info, try a soft reset (see Resetting your Treo 750).

Using expansion cards

The expansion card slot on your Treo 750 enables you to add miniSD cards to extend the storage capacity of your Treo 750. For example, miniSD expansion cards can store the following:

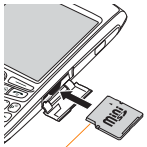
- Pictures
- Videos
- MP3 audio files
- Email attachments
- Games
- Applications
- Databases

Expansion cards are sold separately.

TIP We recommend that you purchase preformatted expansion cards. To format a card on your own, you need to connect a card reader (sold separately) to your computer.

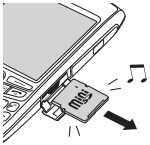
Inserting and removing expansion cards

1. Open the expansion card slot door by sliding your fingernail or another thin object into the notch.
2. Hold your Treo 750 with the screen facing you and hold the card with the label facing you. The notch on the card should be toward the bottom of your Treo 750.
3. Insert the card into the expansion card slot until you feel it lock into place and you hear the confirmation tone.



Notch

4. To remove an expansion card, press in and release the card.
5. After you feel the expansion card slot eject the card, remove the card from the slot.

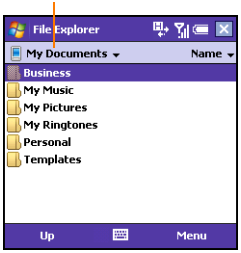


Opening applications on an expansion card

After you insert an expansion card into the expansion card slot, you can open any of the applications stored on the expansion card.

TIP To run an application on an expansion card, your Treo 750 must have enough free space in the internal memory to run the application.

1 Insert the expansion card into the expansion card slot.
2 Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
3 Select **File Explorer**.
4 Tap the **Show** list in the upper-left and select **Storage Card**.



5 Select the application you want to open.

Saving files to an expansion card

You can save space on your Treo 750 by saving files to an expansion card. For example, when you create new Word Mobile documents, notes, Excel Mobile workbooks, pictures, videos, and audio files, you can save them directly to an expansion card. Saving files to an expansion card also makes it easy to share those files with others. (Some applications may not support this feature.)

1 Insert an expansion card into the expansion card slot.
2 Open the application from which you want to save the info.
3 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Options**.
4 Select the option for where to save info, and then select **Storage Card**. The option name changes depending on the application you are in.

TIP If you don't see a Save to option on the Options screen, look on the other tabs (if present). If you still can't find a Save to list, the application may not support this feature.

5 Press **OK**.

Moving info between your Treo 750 and an expansion card

1. Insert an expansion card into the expansion card slot.
2. Open the application from which you want to move the info.
3. Go to the list view, tap the **Show** list in the upper-left, and select the file or application you want to move.
4. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Rename/Move**.
5. Select the **Location** list, and then select where you want to move the info: **Storage Card** or **Main Memory**.
6. Press **OK**.

Copying or moving applications and files between your Treo 750 and an expansion card

1. Insert the expansion card into the expansion card slot.
2. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
3. Select **File Explorer**.
4. Select the file or application you want to copy or move (see Exploring files and folders).

TIP Your applications are usually located in the My Device/Program Files folder.

5. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Edit** > **Copy** or **Edit** > **Cut**.
6. Go to the folder where you want to place the selected item.
7. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Edit** > **Paste**.
8. Press **OK**.

Viewing available expansion card memory

1. Insert the expansion card into the expansion card slot.
2. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
3. Select the **System** tab, and then select **Memory**.
4. Select the **Storage Card** tab.
5. Press **OK**.

Exploring files on an expansion card

1. Insert the expansion card into the expansion card slot.
2. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.

3 Select **File Explorer**.
4 Tap the **Show** list in the upper-left and select **Storage Card**.
5 Select the folder or files you want to view.
6 Press **OK**.

Renaming an expansion card

If you change the contents of an expansion card, you may at some point want to rename the card to better match its contents.

> **TIP** Before copying information to or renaming the files or folders on an expansion card, or renaming the card itself, make sure the card is not write-protected. See the instructions that came with your card for details.

1 Insert the expansion card into the expansion card slot.
2 Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
3 Select **File Explorer**.
4 Tap the **Show** list in the upper-left and select **My Device**.
5 Highlight the current expansion card name (Storage Card by default).
6 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Rename**.
7 Enter a new name for the card.
8 Press **OK**.

Encrypting an expansion card

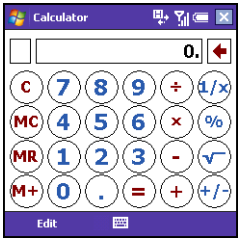
When you encrypt an expansion card, the info on the card can be read only by your Treo 750—so no one can see what's on the card if it gets lost or stolen.

1 Insert the expansion card into the expansion card slot.
2 Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
3 Select the **System** tab, and then select **Encryption**.
4 Check the **Encrypt files placed on storage cards** box.

NOTE If your organization enforces an encryption policy, you can see that the box is checked, but you cannot uncheck it.

Calculator

You can use Calculator for basic arithmetic calculations, such as addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division.



Performing calculations

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2. Select **Calculator**.
3. Enter numbers and perform calculations, including the following:

   Clears the last digit in a multi-digit entry.

   C Clears the current calculation or the displayed number.

   1/x Calculates the reciprocal of a number.

   % Calculates percentage.

   √ Calculates the square root of a number.

   +/- Switches a number between negative and positive.

TIP You can paste numbers into Calculator as well as copy calculation results to be pasted into another app.

TIP For more advanced calculations, use Excel Mobile. See Excel Mobile for details.

Using the Calculator memory

- To store a displayed number, tap the box to the left of the entry box or press **M**. An M appears in the box.

DID YOU KNOW? When you store a number in memory, it replaces the number that is currently stored.

- To add the displayed number to the number stored in memory, tap M+ or press **P**.

- To display the number stored in memory, tap MR or press **R**.
- To clear the memory, tap MC or press **L**.

CHAPTER

12

Your personal settings

Customizing is optional. But why not personalize your Palm® Treo™ 750 smart device to make it match your lifestyle and work even harder for you?

You can easily customize the sounds, fonts, screen colors, and more on your Treo 750. Take advantage of various levels of security. Prevent making an accidental (and expensive) phone call by locking the keyboard. Some preference settings can help extend the life of your battery. There are lots of ways to make your Treo 750 work better for you.

Benefits

- Conserve power
- Secure your phone and your data
- Make your screen easy to read
- Streamline Treo 750 use

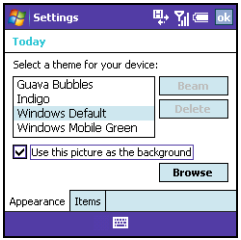
In this chapter

Today screen settings. 239
System sound settings. 240
Display and appearance settings 242
Application settings 244
Locking your Treo 750 and info 249
System settings 254
Connection settings 260
Submitting usage information to Microsoft 262

Today screen settings

Selecting your Today screen background

1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. On the Personal tab, select **Today** .

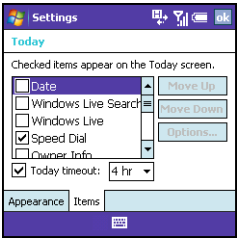


3. On the Appearance tab, check the **Use this picture as the background** box.
4. Select **Browse**.
5. Select the picture you want to use.
6. Press **OK** .

TIP To change the color theme for your Treo 750, select a new theme from the Appearance tab in Today Settings (see Changing the system color scheme).

Selecting which items appear on your Today screen

1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. On the Personal tab, select **Today** .
3. Select the **Items** tab.



4. Check the boxes next to the items you want to appear on your Today screen, and uncheck any items that you do not want to appear.
5. (Optional) Highlight an item and select **Move Up** or **Move Down** to change the order in which items appear on the Today screen.
6. (Optional) Highlight an item and select **Options** (if available) to configure the settings for the item. Press **OK** to return to Today Settings.

7 Press **OK** .

DID YOU KNOW? There are lots of third-party plug-ins available for your Today screen.

Changing the clock format

You can change the format of the clock on the Today screen from digital to analog and back. If you select analog format, a clock icon appears, displaying the time.

1 Tap and hold the clock display with the stylus.

2 Select **Analog** or **Digital**.

System sound settings

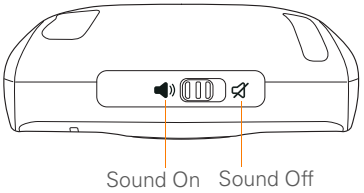
When you're in a meeting, at the movies, or anywhere that silence is required, you can immediately silence all sounds on your Treo 750, including Calendar notifications and system sounds. This does not mute the speaker during phone calls.

Silencing sounds

1 Slide the **Ringer** switch to **Sound Off** . The Treo 750 vibrates briefly.

2 To hear all sounds again, slide the **Ringer** switch to **Sound On** .

When you slide the Ringer switch back to the Sound On position, it restores the previous sound settings. For example, if the Treo 750 ring volume is set to the loudest setting and you slide the Ringer switch to Sound Off, you do not hear the Treo 750 ring. When you move the Ringer switch back to Sound On, the Treo 750 ring volume is still set to the loudest setting.

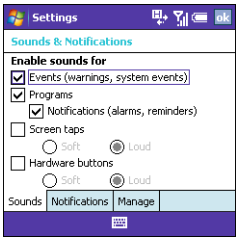


TIP Can't get music to play out of the built-in MP3 player? Check the Ringer switch. If it's set to Sound Off, you won't be able to hear music.

DID YOU KNOW? Your Treo 750 includes a silent alarm that can vibrate even when the Ringer switch is set to Sound Off.

Selecting Sounds & Notifications

1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. On the Personal tab, select **Sounds & Notifications** .
3. On the Sounds tab, set any of the following options:



Events: Turns sounds on/off for system warnings and error messages.

Programs: Turns sounds on/off in the applications on your Treo 750.

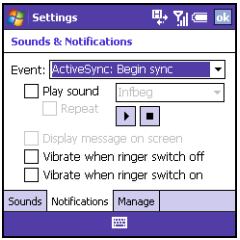
Notifications: Turns alarms and reminders on/off in the applications on your Treo 750.

Screen taps: Turns sounds associated with tapping the screen on/off, and sets the volume level when this sound is turned on.

Hardware buttons: Turns sounds associated with pressing buttons on/off, and sets the volume level when this sound is turned on.

TIP To record, preview, delete, and send sounds, select the **Manage** tab. To record a sound, press **Menu** and select **New Sound**. To play a sound, select it and press **Play** (left action key). To delete a sound, highlight it and press **Backspace**. To send a sound, highlight it, press **Menu**, and select **Send Sound**.

4 Select the **Notifications** tab and set any of the following options:



Event: Specifies the action for which you want to change the settings. The remaining options vary based on the event you select.

Play sound: Lets you turn the sound on/off for the selected event. To select a different sound, select the list to the right of this setting, and then select a different sound. To preview the sound, select **Play Sound**, and then select **Play**.

Repeat: Indicates whether the sound plays more than once, if turned on.

Display message on screen: Indicates whether a notification message appears onscreen for the selected event.

Vibrate: Indicates whether your Treo 750 vibrates to notify you about the selected event.

5 Press **OK** .

Display and appearance settings

Adjusting the brightness

1 Press **Option** and then press .

2 Press **Left** ◀ and **Right** ▶ to adjust the brightness.

3 Press **OK** .

Changing the text size and clarity

1 Press **Start** and select **Settings**.

2 Select the **System** tab, and then select **Screen** .

3 Select the **Text Size** tab.

4 Press **Left** ◀ and **Right** ▶ to adjust the text size.

5 Select the **Clear Type** tab.

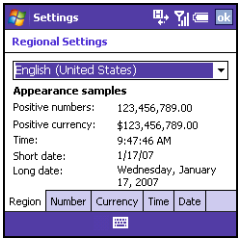
6 To smooth the edges of screen fonts, check the **Enable Clear Type** box.

7 Press **OK** .

Setting display formats

1 Press **Start** and select **Settings**.

2 Select the **System** tab, and then select **Regional Settings** .



3 On the Region tab, select a region from the list. The region selection sets the default format settings.

4 (Optional) Select any of the following tabs to customize the format settings:

Number: Sets the decimal symbol and number of decimal places, the digit grouping symbol and group size, list separators, negative number sign symbol and format, leading zero display, and measurement system (metric versus U.S.).

Currency: Sets the currency symbol and position, the decimal symbol and position, the digit grouping symbol and group size, and negative number format.

Time: Sets the time style, separators, and AM and PM symbols.

Date: Sets the short date style, separators, and long date style.

5 Press **OK** .

Aligning the screen to correct tapping problems

Occasionally, your screen may need to be readjusted. You know your screen needs adjustment when the wrong feature is activated when you tap the screen. To fix the problem, align the screen.

1 Press **Start** and select **Settings**.

2 Select the **System** tab, and then select **Screen** .

3 On the General tab, select **Align Screen**.
4 Tap the screen where indicated.
5 Press **OK**.

Changing the system color scheme

TIP You can also set the background for your Today screen (see Selecting your Today screen background).

1 Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2 On the Personal tab, select **Today**.
3 On the Appearance tab, select a theme in the list.
4 Press **OK**.

Changing screen orientation

Landscape orientations are determined by which hand you would hold the stylus in.

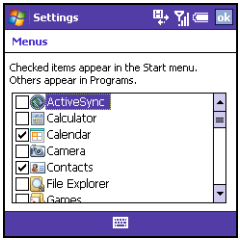
1 Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2 Select the **System** tab, and then select **Screen**.
3 Select the **General** tab.
4 Select an orientation:
   - **Portrait**
   - **Landscape (right-handed)**
   - **Landscape (left-handed)**
5 Press **OK**.

Application settings

Arranging the Start menu

You can change the seven applications listed on the Start menu. You can still access the remaining applications by selecting Programs from the Start menu, and then selecting the application's icon.

1 Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2 On the Personal tab, select **Menus**.



3 Check the boxes next to the applications you want to see in the Start menu.

4 Press **OK** .

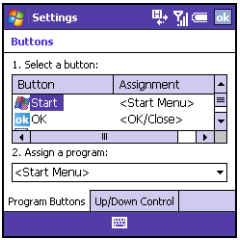
TIP Don't forget the six icons across the top of the Start menu. They're the apps you opened most recently, and it's easy to get back to them: just use the 5-way to select one of the icons.

Reassigning buttons

You can use Buttons Settings to select which applications to associate with many of the buttons and key combinations on your Treo 750.

1 Press **Start** and select **Settings**.

2 On the Personal tab, select **Buttons** .



3 On the Program Buttons tab, highlight the button or key combination you want to change in the Button list. The hardware buttons are mapped to the following items:

- **Start** = Start menu
- **OK** = OK/Close
- **Option + Phone/Send** = Messaging
- **Option + Start** = Calendar
- **Option + OK** = Task Manager
- **Hold Side** = Windows Media Player

4 Select the **Assign a program** list, and then select the application you want to assign to the button or key combination you selected in step 3.

5 Select the **Up/Down Control** tab and adjust the settings for the **Up** ▲ and **Down** ▼ buttons on the 5-way.

6 Press **OK** .

Setting up voice commands

Voice commands enable you to use speech to execute some commands on the Start menu and the Programs screen.

1 Assign the **Hold Side** button to Voice Command. See Reassigning buttons for details.

2 Press **Start** and select **Settings**.

3 On the Personal tab, select **Voice Command**.

4 Select **Enabled**.

5 Select the items you want to enable. If an item is highlighted and the Options button is active, select **Options** to choose the features you want enabled for the highlighted item.

6 Select **Notifications** and select the options for how you want to receive voice command notifications.

Using voice commands

IMPORTANT Do not use voice commands in your car until you read the End user notice about this kind of usage; see End user notice.

1 Set the **Ringer** switch at the top of your Treo 750 to **Sound On** .

2 Hold your device about nine inches/230mm away from your mouth, and then press and release the assigned **Voice Command** button (see Setting up voice commands). A tone plays and a microphone icon appears at the top of your screen.

3 In a clear voice say the command. For example:

- To access Help, say "Help." After Voice Command finishes speaking, a microphone icon appears at the top of your screen. Say your answer. For example, say "General" to access general Help topics.
- To access your Calendar, say "Start Calendar."
- To access your music, say "Start Windows Media." After Voice Command finishes speaking, a microphone icon appears at the top of your screen. Say your answer.

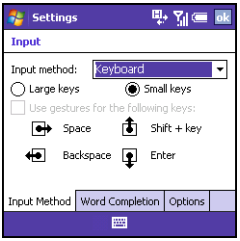
TIP You can move quickly through voice commands by stopping the voice command response before it finishes. When Voice Command responds, you can press the **Voice Command** button before it completes the question. After the microphone icon is visible, you may say your answer.

Setting input options

1 Press **Start** and select **Settings**.

2 On the Personal tab, select **Input**.

3 On the Input Method tab, set any of the following options:



NOTE The Input Method options you specify apply only to entering info using the screen. You can still enter info using the keyboard on your Treo 750 regardless of the onscreen input method you choose.

Input method: Specifies which onscreen input method you want to use:

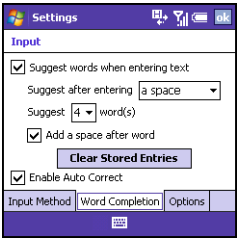
- **Block Recognizer:** Use a single stroke to write letters, numbers, symbols, and punctuation, which are then converted into typed text. Use gestures to enter Return and Backspace.

- **Keyboard:** Tap keys on the onscreen keyboard to enter text.
- **Letter Recognizer:** Write individual letters, numbers, and punctuation, which are converted into typed text.

Large/Small keys: If you selected Keyboard, select whether to use large or small onscreen keys. If you select Large keys, check the box if you want to use gestures for the space, backspace, shift, and enter keys.

Options: If you selected Letter Recognizer, select Options and select the options you want.

4 Select the **Word Completion** tab and set any of the following options:



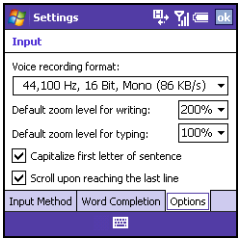
Suggest words when entering text: Indicates whether word suggestions appear as you enter text. You can also specify how many letters you want to enter before a suggestion appears, how many suggestions you want to see, and whether a space appears after you insert a suggested word.

TIP To enter a suggested word, press **Down** to highlight the suggestion, and then press **Center** to accept it.

Clear Stored Entries: Deletes the database of word suggestions.

Enable Auto Correct: Indicates whether common misspellings such as "teh" are corrected automatically.

5 Select the **Options** tab and set any of the following options:



Voice recording format: Specifies the format in which you save voice notes.

Default zoom level for writing: Specifies the initial size of text entered from onscreen writing methods.

Default zoom level for typing: Specifies the initial size of text entered using the keyboard.

Capitalize first letter of sentence: Specifies whether the first letter of a sentence automatically appears in uppercase, without requiring you to press a Shift key.

Scroll upon reaching the last line: Specifies whether the display automatically scrolls when you select the last line of visible info.

6 Press **OK** .

Locking your Treo 750 and info

Your Treo 750 includes several features that help you protect your Treo 750 from inadvertent use and keep your information private. The built-in security software lets you use your Treo 750 for emergency calls, such as dialing your national emergency number (such as 911 or 112), even if your Treo 750 is locked.

Keyguard: Manually disables all buttons and the screen's touch-sensitive feature to prevent accidental presses in your briefcase or pocket.

Auto-Keyguard and touchscreen lockout: Automatically enables Keyguard after a period of inactivity and lets you disable the screen's touch-sensitive feature during an active call.

Phone Lock: Requires a PIN for turning on your phone so you can make and answer calls.

System password lock: Requires a password for viewing any information on your Treo 750.

TIP To avoid accidentally pressing onscreen buttons while you're holding your Treo 750 up to your ear to speak, you can disable the screen's touch-sensitive feature during active calls. When the screen's touch-sensitive feature is disabled, you must use the 5-way navigator to access items on the screen.

Locking your keyboard (Keyguard)

By default, your keyboard locks so that you don't accidentally press buttons or activate screen items while your Treo 750 is in a pocket or bag.

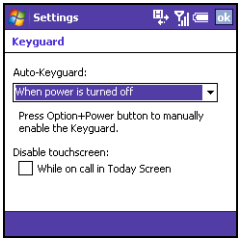
- To dismiss Keyguard, press **Center**.
- To manually turn on Keyguard when your Treo 750 screen is on, press **Option** + **Power/End**.

TIP If you're using a headset or hands-free device and your Treo 750 is in a pocket or bag, you can manually turn on Keyguard during a call to prevent accidental key presses.

Turning on Auto-Keyguard

Auto-Keyguard enables you to configure the Keyguard feature.

1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. On the Personal tab, select **Keyguard**.
3. Select the **Auto-Keyguard** list and then disable the Auto-Keyguard feature or set the period of inactivity that passes before the keyboard automatically locks.



4. Press **OK**.

Locking your screen

1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. On the Personal tab, select **Keyguard**.

3 Check or uncheck the **Disable touchscreen** box to determine whether the screen's touch-sensitive feature is enabled during a call.

4 Press **OK** .

Locking the SIM card

You can lock your SIM (Subscriber Identity Module) card to prevent unauthorized use of your mobile account. When your SIM card is locked, you must enter the PIN for powering on your phone to make or receive calls, except for emergency numbers. The SIM card remains locked even if you move the card to another phone.

When your SIM card is locked, you can unlock your SIM card by trying to turn on the phone. A dial pad appears for you to enter your PIN.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

- Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see Turning your phone on).
- Get your default PIN from AT&T.

1 Press **Start** and select **Settings**.

2 On the Personal tab, select **Phone** .

3 Select the **Security** tab.

Settings
ok
Phone - Currently Unlocked
Locking the SIM prevents all voice and data calls from being sent or received, except emergency calls.
Require PIN when phone is used.
The lock will take effect after you power cycle the phone.
Change PIN
Phone
Services
Network
Security

4 Check the **Require PIN when phone is used box**.

5 Enter the PIN and press **Done** (left action key).

6 Press **OK** .

7 Turn your phone off to activate the phone lock feature.

Your SIM card locks when you turn off your phone and turn it back on. When your SIM card is locked, you can unlock it by entering your PIN.

DID YOU KNOW? You can permanently unlock your SIM card. From your Today screen, press **Menu** and select **Preferences** > **Phone Settings**. Select the **Security** tab, and uncheck the **Require PIN when phone is used** box.

NOTE You need your PIN number when you want to edit your PIN number or remove the locking feature. If you enter an incorrect PIN more times than allowed by AT&T, the SIM card locks. After the SIM card locks, you need the PUK (PIN Unlock Key) to unlock the SIM card. Contact AT&T for more information and the PUK.

Locking your Treo 750

To protect your personal information, you can lock the system so that you need to enter your password to access any of your information or use other features of your Treo 750.

IMPORTANT If you lock your system, you must enter the exact password to unlock it. If you enter an incorrect password, you are given another chance. Each time an incorrect password is entered, you are given progressively longer time periods between your chances to enter the password. If you forget the password, you need to perform a hard reset to resume using your Treo 750. Performing a hard reset deletes all the entries in your Treo 750. However, you can restore all previously synchronized info the next time you sync (see Synchronizing information).

1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. On the Personal tab, select **Lock**.
3. On the Password tab, check the **Prompt if device unused for** box to turn on the password feature.
4. Select the first list, and then select how long a period of inactivity must pass before you are prompted to enter a password to unlock the system.
5. Select the **Password type** list, and then select a format for your password:

   Strong alphanumeric: A strong alphanumeric password must contain at least seven characters, consisting of a combination of letters, numerals, and punctuation. You must press Option or Alt before entering numerals or punctuation.

Simple PIN: A simple PIN must contain at least four characters and includes numerals only. You do not need to press Option before entering the PIN numerals.

6 Select **Password** and enter your password.

7 Select **Confirm** and enter the password again.

8 (Optional) Select the **Hint** tab and enter a hint to help you recall your password.

9 Press **OK**.

TIP If you lock your Treo 750 and use a Simple PIN as the password, you can dial an emergency number by entering the number in the password field and pressing **Phone/Send**. You do not need to press Option before entering the number. However, if you select Strong alphanumeric as the password type, you must first press **Option** twice before entering an emergency number in the password field.

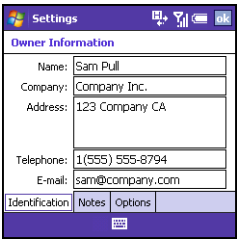
Entering owner information

You can enter personal information that you want to associate with your Treo 750, such as your name, company name, and phone number. You can also set whether you want this information to appear when you turn on your Treo 750. If you lose your Treo 750, this feature can help the person who finds it return it to you.

1 Press **Start** and select **Settings**.

2 On the Personal tab, select **Owner Information**.

3 On the Identification tab, enter any of the information you want to include.



4 Select the **Notes** tab and enter any additional text you want to include.

5 Select the **Options** tab and check the boxes to indicate which info (if any) you want to appear on the screen when you turn on your Treo 750.

6 Press **OK**.

TIP You can also display your Owner Information on your Today screen. See Selecting which items appear on your Today screen for details.

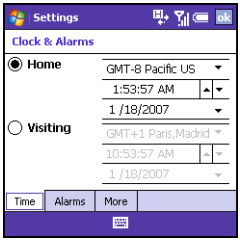
System settings

Setting the date and time

Use Clock & Alarms Settings to set the time zone, time, and date for your home location and a location that you visit.

To set the display format for the date and time, see Setting display formats.

1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. Select the **System** tab, and then select **Clock & Alarms** .
3. On the Time tab, select **Home**.



4. Select the first list, and then select the time zone for your home location.
5. Select the hour, and then press **Up** ▲ or **Down** ▼ to increase or decrease the hour setting. Repeat this process for the minute, seconds, and AM/PM settings.
6. (Optional) Select **Visiting** and set the info for a location that you visit often.
7. Press **OK** .
8. If prompted, select **Yes** to accept your changes.

Synchronizing the date, time, and time zone with the network

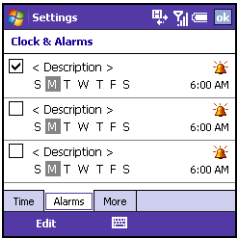
By default your Treo 750 synchronizes the date, time, and time zone with the AT&T network whenever your phone is on and you are inside a coverage area.

1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. Select the **System** tab, and then select **Clock & Alarms**.
3. Select the **More** tab.
4. To disable this option, uncheck the **Enable local network time** box.
5. If you want to keep your Treo 750 date and time set for your selected location, uncheck the **Use network time zone** box.

Setting system alarms

System alarms let you set alarms that are not associated with a task or appointment. For example, you can use your Treo 750 as an alarm clock when you travel, or set alarms to remind you when it's time to take medication or pick up the kids.

1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. Select the **System** tab, and then select **Clock & Alarms**.
3. Select the **Alarms** tab.



4. Check a box to turn on that alarm.
5. Select the description next to the box you checked and enter a description for the alarm.
6. Select the days of the week you want the alarm to go off. You can select multiple days for each alarm.
7. Select the time you want the alarm to go off, and then press **OK**.

8 Select the **alarm** icon, and then check the boxes to select how you want the alarm to go off. You can choose a flashing light, a single sound, a repeating sound, or vibration.

TIP To change the alarm sound, select the alarm sound icon, select the **Play Sound** list, and then select the alarm sound you want to use.

9 Press **OK** twice.

10 If prompted, select **Yes** to accept your changes.

Managing identity certificates

Your Treo 750 may include preinstalled certificates. Certificates are digital documents that are used to authenticate and exchange information on networks. Certificates can be issued for a user, a device, or a service.

1 Press **Start** and select **Settings**.

2 Select the **System** tab, and then select **Certificates**.

3 Select any of the following tabs:

Personal: Displays certificates that establish your identity when you log in to a secured network, such as a corporate network.

Intermediate: Displays certificates issued by the root whose purpose is to then issue personal certificates.

Root: Displays certificates that identify the computers, such as servers, to which you connect. These certificates help prevent unauthorized users from accessing your Treo 750 and information.

4 Press **OK**.

TIP To delete a certificate, tap and hold the certificate in the list, and then select **Delete** from the shortcut menu.

Enabling error reporting

The Error Reporting option sends info that helps diagnose application errors for devices running Windows Mobile® software. When an error is detected, a text file is created. You can review the file and choose whether you want it delivered to

Microsoft technical support. The information is used by programming groups at Microsoft for quality control and is not used for tracking individual users or installations for any marketing purpose. The info that is collected is technical info about the state of your system when the error occurred. No documents (or any info contained in them) are intentionally sent with the report. To ensure further security, the report is transmitted by means of a secure connection and is kept confidential and anonymous in a limited-access database.

DID YOU KNOW? This error-reporting method meets the privacy regulations of the European Union (EU) as well as the Fair Information Practice Principles of the Federal Trade Commission in the United States. To view the Fair Information Practice Principles, visit the Federal Trade Commission website at www.ftc.gov/reports/privacy3/fairinfo.htm.

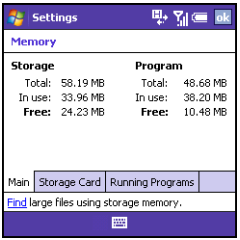
Your Treo 750 must be connected to your computer when you send the error report—provided that your computer is connected to the Internet.

1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. Select the **System** tab, and then select **Error Reporting**.
3. Select whether you want to enable or disable error reporting.
4. Press **OK**.

How much storage space do I have left?

1. Press and hold **OK**.
2. Select any of the following tabs:

   Main: Displays the amount of memory assigned to your applications and info, as well as the amount of memory in use versus the available memory.



TIP If storage memory is low, consider using an expansion card to store files (see Using expansion cards). If program memory is low, close some applications to avoid slow Treo 750 performance (see Closing applications).

Storage Card: Displays the amount of memory available on an expansion card that is inserted into the expansion slot on your Treo 750.

Running Programs: Lists the applications that are in use on your Treo 750. To switch to an application, highlight it and select **Activate**. To close an application, highlight it and select **Stop**. To close all open applications, select **Stop All**.

3 Press **OK** .

Optimizing power settings

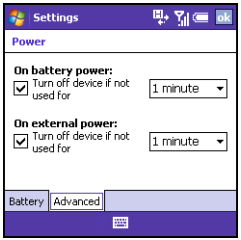
1 Press **Start** and select **Settings**.

2 Select the **System** tab, and then select **Power** .

3 On the Battery tab, view the power remaining in your battery.

TIP An easy way to check the battery level is by tapping the **Battery** icon in the title bar.

4 Select the **Advanced** tab and set whether your Treo 750 screen turns off automatically after a specified period of inactivity. You can assign different intervals for battery power and external power.



5 Press **OK** .

TIP To conserve additional battery power, adjust the display backlight setting. Press **Start** and select **Settings**. Select the **System** tab, and then select **Backlight**. On the Battery Power tab, set whether the display backlight turns off automatically after a period of inactivity.

Turning wireless services on/off

1 From the Today screen, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Wireless Manager**.

2 Turn the wireless features on your Treo 750 on/off. Select **All** to turn all wireless features on/off.

TIP To change the settings for one of the displayed wireless features, press **Menu** (right action key) and select the wireless feature you want to change.

3 Press **OK** .

You can also turn wireless services on and off by tapping the **signal-strength** icon at the top of the screen and selecting **Wireless Manager**.

Connection settings

Managing ISP settings

Your Treo 750 is already set up to connect to the Internet using a high-speed data connection on the AT&T network. To connect to the Internet, simply start Internet Explorer Mobile.

For special situations, such as connecting to your Internet service provider (ISP) or to a remote access server (RAS), you can set up another connection.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Obtain the following information from your ISP or system administrator:

- ISP server phone number or access point
- Username
- Password

1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. Select the **Connections** tab, and then select **Connections**.
3. On the Tasks tab, select **Manage existing connections**.
4. Select the **Modem** tab.
5. Highlight the connection you want to view or change, and then select **Edit**, or to create a new connection, select **New**.
6. Follow the onscreen instructions to edit or create the connection.

Connecting to a VPN

If you want to use your Treo 750 to access your corporate email account or other files on your corporate server, you may need to set up a VPN (virtual private network). A VPN enables you to log in to your corporate server through the company's firewall (security layer).

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Check with your company's system administrator to see if a VPN is required for accessing the corporate network. If you need a VPN, you must purchase and install a third-party VPN client to use this feature.

Ask your corporate system administrator for the following information:

- Your username and password
- Your server's domain name

- Your server's TCP/IP settings
- Your server's host name or IP address

1 Install your third-party VPN client (see Installing applications).
2 Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
3 Select the **Connections** tab, and then select **Connections**.
4 On the Tasks tab, select **Add a new VPN server connection**.
5 Follow the onscreen instructions to enter the settings provided by your corporate system administrator.

TIP To manually start a data connection on the AT&T network or another network, go to **Connections Settings**, and on the Tasks tab, select **Manage existing connections**. Tap and hold the connection you want to start, and then select **Connect** from the shortcut menu.

Setting up a proxy server

1 Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2 Select the **Connections** tab, and then select **Connections**.
3 On the Tasks tab, select **Set up my proxy server**.
4 Check both boxes near the top of the screen.
5 Select **Proxy server** and enter the proxy server name.
6 Press **OK**.

TIP To change settings such as the port number, proxy server type, or credentials, select **Advanced**.

Ending a data connection

If your service plan includes minutes-of-use fees for data connections, you can reduce costs by ending the data connection when you've finished browsing the web.

7 Use the stylus to tap one of the data connection icons (or) on the title bar.
8 Select **Disconnect** from the shortcut menu.

Submitting usage information to Microsoft

You can choose to anonymously send information about your Treo 750 usage to Microsoft. This information helps the company improve its Windows Mobile software. No personal information is submitted, you do not incur data charges, and participation is voluntary.

1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. Select the **System** tab, and then select **Customer Feedback**.
3. Select **Send Feedback**.

CHAPTER

13

Troubleshooting

Although we can't anticipate all the questions you might have, this chapter provides answers to some of the most commonly asked questions. For additional information and answers to other common questions, visit http://go.palm.com/treo750-att.

In this chapter

Transferring info from another device 265
Reinstalling the desktop software 265
Resetting your Treo 750 266
Performance 270
Screen 271
Network connection 271
Synchronization 275
Email 282
Web 284
Camera 285
Third-party applications 286
Making room on your Treo 750 287
Voice quality 288

Transferring info from another device

For information on transferring your info from a previous Windows Mobile® device or from a Palm OS® device to your new Palm® Treo™ 750 smart device, visit http://go.palm.com/treo750-att for instructions.

DID YOU KNOW? You can purchase a third-party application that lets you run Palm OS® applications on your Treo 750.

DID YOU KNOW? If you have questions about Windows Mobile, you can go to the Microsoft Windows Mobile website. Search for Palm devices for information.

IMPORTANT Do not use a backup utility to transfer your info from another device to your new Treo 750. This can cause your Treo 750 to malfunction.

Reinstalling the desktop software

If you have problems synchronizing using your desktop sync software, you may need to reinstall the software.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Make sure your computer profile includes administrator rights to install software. In large organizations, these are usually granted by the system administrator.

1. Shut down your computer and turn it on again.
2. On your computer, click **Start** > **Control Panel** > **Add or Remove Programs**.
3. Remove your desktop software. For computers running Windows XP, the software is called Microsoft ActiveSync desktop software. For computers running Windows Vista, the software is called Windows Mobile Device Center.
4. Quit any active applications, including virus scanners and Internet security applications.

5 To reinstall the software, insert the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD into your computer's CD drive, and follow the onscreen instructions. See Installing ActiveSync desktop software: Windows XP or Installing Windows Mobile Device Center: Windows Vista for detailed instructions.

You must install the desktop sync software that came with your Treo 750 on the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD. Other versions do not work with this Treo 750.

DID YOU KNOW? The Windows Mobile Getting Started CD installs the software and drivers that let you synchronize with Microsoft Office Outlook®. If you want to synchronize with a different personal information manager (PIM), you must install a third-party solution. Contact the PIM's vendor to learn if software is available for your Treo 750.

Resetting your Treo 750

Performing a soft reset

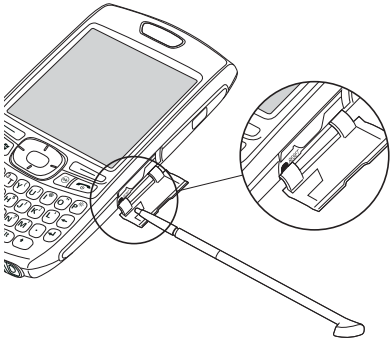
Performing a soft reset is similar to restarting a computer. If your Treo 750 is not responding or you have trouble synchronizing with your computer, a soft reset may help.

1 If your Treo 750 responds to key presses, press and hold **Power/End** to turn off your phone.

2 If the screen display is on, press **Power/End** to turn off the screen.

3 Open the expansion card slot door on the side of your Treo 750.

4 Use the stylus tip to gently press the reset button next to the expansion card slot.



5 Wait for the progress bar on the Treo logo screen to fill before continuing to use your Treo 750.

TIP You can also do a soft reset by removing the battery and reinserting it.

DID YOU KNOW? If the phone or the Bluetooth® wireless technology feature was on before a reset, these automatically turn on after the reset.

Performing a hard reset

A hard reset erases all personal information, such as appointments, contacts, and tasks, as well as programs you have added, such as third-party software on your Treo 750. Never do a hard reset without first trying a soft reset. You can restore previously synchronized information the next time you sync.

IMPORTANT Synchronize to restore your Outlook data, such as Outlook email, Calendar, Contacts, Notes, and Tasks. You can use a backup-and-restore solution. Make sure it's an application that's approved by Palm, such as the one included on the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD.

TIP Some third-party applications do not create a backup on your computer when you synchronize. If you do a hard reset, you may lose info in these applications and you need to reinstall the application on your Treo 750 after the hard reset. Please contact the application vendor to find out if your info is backed up during synchronization.

DID YOU KNOW? When you synchronize after a hard reset, the source folder in My Documents changes from Treo My Documents to WM_*your name*.

A hard reset can tell you whether a problem stems from your Treo 750 or from an application installed on it. If you do not experience the problem after you perform a hard reset, the problem may be related to software you installed. See Third-party applications for suggestions on diagnosing third-party software issues.

1. Synchronize your Treo 750 with your computer so that you can restore your Treo 750 applications and info by synchronizing again after you perform the hard rest.
2. Open the expansion card slot door on the side of your Treo 750.
3. If the screen is off, press **Power/End** to wake up the screen.
4. While pressing and holding **Power/End**, use the tip of the stylus to gently press and hold the reset button next to the expansion card slot.
5. Continue pressing and holding both buttons until the "Erase all data?" prompt appears.
6. Press **Up** ▲ to confirm the hard reset.
7. Wait for the progress bar on the Treo logo screen to fill before continuing to use your Treo 750.
8. (Optional) Synchronize to restore your previously synchronized info. If you use a backup utility, you may also need to restore a backup to recover additional info and settings.

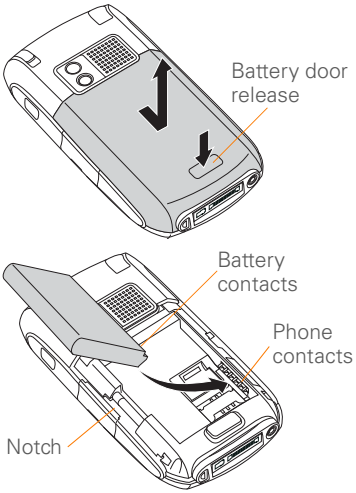
Replacing the battery

Your Treo 750 comes with a replaceable battery. Be sure to use a replacement battery from Palm that is compatible with Treo 750 models. Do not use a battery from any earlier model of Treo 750.

TIP Be sure to dispose of your old battery in an environmentally responsible and legal way. In some areas, disposal in household or business trash is prohibited. Visit www.palm.com/environment for more information.

DID YOU KNOW? Your Treo 750 stores all your info even when you remove the battery.

1. Press **Power/End** to turn off the screen.
2. Use one hand to press the **Battery door release**, and use the other hand to slide the battery door downward to remove it from your Treo 750.
3. Place a finger in the notch between the stylus and the battery, and lift the battery at a 45-degree angle.
4. Align the new battery's contacts with the phone contacts inside the battery compartment.
5. Insert the new battery into the compartment at a 45-degree angle, pressing it into place. Slide the battery door onto the back of the Treo 750 until it clicks into place.



6. Wait for the screen to turn on.

Performance

The applications are running slower than usual

1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. Select **System**, and then select **Memory** .
3. Select **Running Programs**.
4. Select **Stop All** to close all your open applications.
5. Press **OK** .

If the previous steps don't fix the problem, try doing a soft reset (see Performing a soft reset). If the problem persists, follow these steps to turn off the Voice Command setting, if it is enabled:

1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. Select **Personal**, and then select **Voice Command** .
3. Uncheck the **Enabled** box.
4. Press **OK** .

TIP Be sure that third-party applications are designed for Windows Mobile 6 Professional. Applications written for Windows Mobile 6 Standard or earlier versions of Windows Mobile software do not work with your Treo 750.

If you can try a free version of the software before purchasing it, you can test it first to make sure it works properly.

My battery seems to drain quickly

If you have a push email solution (such as GoodLink™ wireless messaging) or if you have set up a schedule for wireless synchronization, check with your email provider or system administrator to make sure that the server is set up properly to work with your Treo 750. Incorrect server setup can cause excessive drain on your battery.

For more tips on conserving battery life, see Maximizing battery life).

Screen

The screen appears blank

1. If you're on a call, when the time period specified in Backlight Settings expires, the screen dims; one minute later, the screen automatically turns off. Press any key except Power/End to wake up the screen. Pressing Power/End hangs up the call.
2. Look closely at the screen. If you can see a dim image, try adjusting the screen brightness (see Adjusting the brightness).
3. If that doesn't work, perform a soft reset (see Performing a soft reset).
4. If that doesn't work, connect your Treo 750 to the AC charger (see Charging the battery) and perform a soft reset again.
5. If that doesn't work, perform a hard reset (see Performing a hard reset).

TIP If you are using a third-party application, make sure that the application supports 240 x 240 screen resolution.

The screen doesn't respond accurately to taps or activates wrong features

1. Make sure there is no debris trapped under the edges of the screen.
2. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
3. Select the **System** tab, and then select **Screen** .
4. On the General tab, select **Align Screen**.
5. Tap the screen where indicated.
6. Press **OK** .

Network connection

Signal strength is weak

1. If you're standing, move about 10 feet/3 meters in any direction.
2. If you're in a building, move near a window. Open any metal blinds.
3. If you're in a building, move outdoors or to a more open area.
4. If you're outdoors, move away from large buildings, trees, or electrical wires.

5 If you're in a vehicle, move your Treo 750 so that it's level with a window.

TIP Become familiar with low coverage areas where you live, commute, work, and play, so that you know when to expect signal strength issues.

My Treo 750 won't connect to the mobile network

1 Try the preceding suggestions for weak signals.

2 Turn off your phone and turn it on again (see Turning your Palm® Treo™ 750 smart device on/off).

3 Perform a soft reset (see Performing a soft reset).

My phone seems to turn off by itself

If a system error and reset occur, the phone automatically turns on if it was on before the reset. However, if your Treo 750 can't determine if your phone was on before the reset, it does not automatically turn on the phone (see Turning your phone on).

I can't tell if data services are available

The following icons appear in the title bar to indicate whether data services are available:

Your phone is connected to a 3G UMTS network, but you are not actively transmitting data. You can still make or receive calls.

Your phone is on and a 3G UMTS data connection is active. You can make and receive calls and transmit data simultaneously.

Your phone is connected to an HSDPA UMTS network, but you are not actively transmitting data. You can still make or receive calls.

NOTE In most cases, when your phone is connected to a UMTS network (either 3G or HSDPA) but you are not actively transmitting data, the 3G icon appears. The H icon may appear when your phone is connected to an HSDPA UMTS network, but you are not actively transmitting data.

Your phone is on and an HSDPA UMTS data connection is active. You can make and receive calls and transmit data simultaneously.

Your phone is connected to an EDGE network, but you are not actively transmitting data. You can still make or receive calls.

Your phone is on and an EDGE data connection is active. You can still make or receive calls, but the data transmission is automatically interrupted.

Your phone is connected to a GPRS network, but you are not actively transmitting data. You can still make or receive calls.

Your phone is on and a GPRS data connection is active. You can still make or receive calls, but the data transmission is automatically interrupted.

My Treo 750 won't connect to the Internet

Your Treo 750 supports GPRS or UMTS (3G/HSDPA) wireless data networks.

To connect to the Internet, you must subscribe to data services with AT&T.

- Contact AT&T to verify that your subscription plan includes data services and that these services have been correctly activated. AT&T should also be able to tell you if there are any outages in your location.
- Press and hold **Power/End** to turn off your phone, and then press and hold the same button to turn it back on.
- Perform a soft reset (see Performing a soft reset).
- Confirm that data services are correctly configured on your Treo 750 by doing the following:

1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. Select the **Connections** tab, and then select **Connections** .
3. On the Tasks tab, select **Manage existing connections**.
4. If the AT&T name appears in the list, press **OK** . If not, contact AT&T for assistance.

I can't send or receive text or multimedia messages

- Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see Turning your phone on).
- Contact AT&T to verify that your plan includes messaging services, that these services have been correctly activated, and that they are available at your location. AT&T should be able to tell you if messaging services have been experiencing transmission delays.
- If possible, contact the recipient or sender of the message, and make sure the receiving device can handle the type of message you're sending.
- If a text message arrives but does not display a notification, perform a soft reset (see Performing a soft reset).

I can't make or receive calls using a hands-free device with Bluetooth® wireless technology

Verify all of the following:

- The **Turn on Bluetooth** box is checked in Bluetooth Settings.
- Your Bluetooth device is charged and turned on.
- Your Treo 750 is within range of the hands-free device. Bluetooth range is up to 30 feet/10 meters in optimum environmental conditions, which include the absence of obstacles, radio interference from nearby electronic equipment, and other factors.
- The Bluetooth Settings screen is closed.
- You are away from other devices using the 2.4 GHz radio frequency, such as cordless phones, microwaves, and Wi-Fi equipment. If this is impossible, move the phone closer to the hands-free device.
- The device specifications are compatible with your Treo 750.

I lost the connection between my Treo 750 and my Bluetooth headset

1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. Select the **Connections** tab, and then select **Bluetooth**.
3. Select the **Devices** tab.
4. Select your headset name from the list.

5 In **Partnership Settings**, make sure the **Hands Free** option box is checked.

6 Select **Save**.

7 Highlight the headset name.

8 Press and hold **Center** to open the shortcut menu, and then select **Set as Hands-Free**.

9 Test your headset by making or receiving a call.

If the headset still doesn't work, delete the existing partnership and create a new one. To delete the partnership:

1 Press **Start** and select **Settings**.

2 Select the **Connections** tab, and then select **Bluetooth**.

3 Highlight the headset device name.

4 Press and hold **Center** to open the shortcut menu, and then select **Delete**.

5 Create a new partnership (see Connecting to devices with Bluetooth® wireless technology.

Synchronization

Synchronization enables you to back up the information on your Treo 750 onto your computer or your server. If you ever need to perform a hard reset or otherwise erase all your information on your Treo 750, you can synchronize your Treo 750 with your computer to restore the info. To make sure you always have an up-to-date backup of your info, synchronize frequently.

You can synchronize email and other information directly with Microsoft Exchange Server 2003 with Service Pack 2 or Exchange Server 2007 using Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync®, or you can synchronize your Treo 750 with your computer, using the desktop sync software from the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD that came with your Treo 750.

DID YOU KNOW? You can go to the Windows Mobile website for more information at www.windowsmobile.com.

DID YOU KNOW? A common cause of sync problems is the presence of protective software, such as VPNs or firewalls, on your computer or network.

Desktop sync software

This section covers issues with synchronizing using the desktop sync software that came with your Treo 750. If you have a Windows XP computer, the desktop sync software is called ActiveSync® desktop software. If you have a Windows Vista computer, the desktop sync software is called Windows Mobile Device Center.

NOTE See Exchange ActiveSync (wireless synchronization) for help with direct wireless synchronization with an Exchange server.

The desktop sync software does not respond to sync attempt

As you complete the following steps, synchronize after each step. If the synchronization is successful, you do not need to complete the remaining steps.

1. Verify that the USB sync cable is securely connected at all points (see Setting up your computer for synchronization).
2. Make sure that all the files you're trying to sync are closed on both your computer and your Treo 750.
3. On a Windows XP computer, look for the ActiveSync icon at the top of your Treo 750 screen and the ActiveSync icon in the taskbar on your computer to make sure ActiveSync desktop software is running on your computer. On a Windows Vista computer, look for the **connection** icon at the top of your Treo 750 screen.

   If the correct icons are not displayed, do the following:

   Treo 750: Press **Start**, select **Programs**. and select **ActiveSync**. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Connections**. Make sure the **Synchronize all PCs using this connection** box is checked, and that **USB** is selected from the list.

Windows XP computer: Click **Start**, navigate to **Programs**, and then select **Microsoft ActiveSync**.

Windows Vista computer: Click **Start**, select **All Programs**, and then select **Windows Mobile Device Center**.

4 Do one of the following:

Windows XP computer: Double-click the **ActiveSync** icon in your taskbar. From the **File** menu, select **Connection Settings**. Make sure the **Allow USB connections box** is checked, and then click **Connect**.

Windows Vista computer: Click **Start**, select **All Programs**, and then select **Windows Mobile Device Center**. Select **Connect without setting up your device**, and then select **Connection settings**. Make sure the **Allow USB connections box** is checked, and click **Connect**.

5 Perform a soft reset (see Performing a soft reset).

6 Restart your computer and make sure the desktop sync software is running.

7 If problems persist and you're synchronizing through a USB hub, try connecting the sync cable to a different USB port or directly to your computer's built-in USB port.

8 If you're already synchronizing through a built-in USB port on the front of your computer, move the sync cable to a USB on the back of your computer if your computer has USB ports in both places.

9 Uninstall the desktop software that came with your Treo 750, and then insert the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD, which came with your Treo 750, and repeat the installation process (see Reinstalling the desktop software).

10 For a Windows XP computer only, delete the existing partnership between your Treo 750 and your computer and create a new one by doing the following steps in turn:

- Disconnect your Treo 750 and your computer from the sync cable.
- Right-click the gray **ActiveSync** icon in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your computer screen, and

then select **Open Microsoft ActiveSync**.

- Click **File**, and then click **Delete Mobile Device**. When asked to confirm, click **Yes**.
- Connect your Treo 750 and your computer to the sync cable.
- When the Synchronization Setup Wizard appears, follow the steps to establish a sync relationship between your Treo 750 and your computer.

11 If your organization uses a firewall or a VPN connection, synchronizing with ActiveSync may not work. For a Windows XP computer only, go to www.microsoft.com and search for the following topics to help with specific firewall setup situations:

- ActiveSync USB Connection Troubleshooting Guide
- ActiveSync with Sygate Personal Firewall
- ActiveSync with TrendMicro PC-cillin Internet Security
- ActiveSync with Norton Personal Firewall
- ActiveSync with Zone Alarm Security Suite
- ActiveSync with McAfee Personal Firewall
- ActiveSync with Windows Firewall

12 Verify with your computer hardware vendor that your operating system supports your internal USB controller.

Synchronization finishes but info doesn't appear where it should

- With the included desktop sync software, your Treo 750 can synchronize with the root folders of Microsoft Office Outlook Contacts, Calendar, Tasks, and Notes (Outlook sold separately; a free trial version is available for download from the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD). If you want to synchronize with a global Exchange Address Book, you must copy the addresses to your local Contacts list in Microsoft Office Outlook (right-click the addresses and select **Add to Personal Address Book**).
- Microsoft Office Outlook subfolders and public folders are not accessible with the included software. You may want to use a third-party solution instead.

- If you're trying to sync offline, be sure to set your Microsoft Office Outlook Calendar, Contacts, Notes, and Tasks to be available offline.
- If you're still having problems, try the following:

1. Make sure you're synchronizing with the intended desktop personal information manager (PIM). The Windows Mobile Getting Started CD lets you synchronize with Microsoft Office Outlook for Windows. If you use a different PIM, you need to install third-party software to synchronize. For more information, consult the company that makes the PIM.
2. Open the desktop sync software on your computer, and make sure the Files synchronization option is selected (see Changing which applications sync).
3. Uninstall the desktop sync software, reboot your computer, insert the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD, which came with your Treo 750, and then repeat the installation process (see Reinstalling the desktop software).

Synchronization starts but doesn't finish

Make sure that you installed the desktop software that came with your Treo 750. If you're not sure whether this software is installed, reinstall it (see Reinstalling the desktop software).

My video and music files won't sync

1. Make sure you have Windows Media Player 10 or later installed on your computer.
2. Reinstall the desktop sync software from the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD, which came with your Treo 750 (see Reinstalling the desktop software). Media file synchronization fails if you installed the desktop sync software before you installed Windows Media Player.

My appointments show up in the wrong time slot after I sync

1. Make sure that you installed the desktop sync software that came with your Treo 750. If you're not sure whether this software is installed, reinstall it (see Reinstalling the desktop software).

2 Open Microsoft Office Outlook and correct the wrong entries.

3 Manually enter any information you added to your Treo 750 since the last time you synchronized.

4 Synchronize your phone and your computer.

My scheduled sync doesn't work

By default, a scheduled sync does not work while you are roaming. This is to prevent roaming charges on your account. If roaming charges are not a concern, follow these steps to continue your sync schedule while roaming:

1 Press **Start** and select **Programs**.

2 Select **ActiveSync**.

3 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Schedule**.

4 Check the **Use above setting when roaming** box.

5 Press **OK**.

An alert tells me that ActiveSync® encountered a problem on the server

There is a temporary problem with the server or the server may be temporarily overloaded. Try again later, and if the problem persists, contact your system administrator.

An alert tells me that there is not enough free memory to sync my info

The ActiveSync application on your Treo 750 ran out of storage space. Try the following:

1 Go to Memory Settings and close all running programs (see Closing applications).

2 If the problem persists, see Making room on your Treo 750 for suggestions of other ways to free up space on your Treo 750.

An alert tells me that ActiveSync encountered a problem with [item type] [item name]

An error occurred during the sync of a single item. This error can usually be corrected only by removing the item that

caused the error. If you sync again to see if the error persists, be aware that items causing this type of error are skipped and do not show up again.

My Today screen settings are not restored after a hard reset

Settings such as the background image and plug-in choices are not backed up during synchronization, so they can't be restored after a hard reset. If you use a backup utility, you may be able to restore a backup to recover your Today screen setting and other additional info.

Exchange ActiveSync (wireless synchronization)

This section covers issues with direct wireless synchronization with an Exchange server. See Desktop sync software for help with synchronizing using your desktop sync software.

TIP If you are synchronizing with an Exchange server and you're unable to change your lock settings, check with your system administrator to find out if a systemwide locking policy is in place.

An alert tells me that the server could not be reached

Your Treo 750 had to wait too long to connect to the Exchange server. The connection may have been lost, the server may be temporarily overloaded, or the server may have encountered an internal error. Check your Exchange server name and proxy server settings (see Setting up wireless synchronization), and try again later.

An alert tells me that my account information could not be detected

When you set up the Exchange server sync options, the credentials page was left blank. Correct the credentials (see Setting up wireless synchronization), or set up your Treo 750 to sync only with a computer, and try to sync again.

An alert tells me the device timed out while waiting for credentials

The Exchange server credentials screen was left open too long. Re-enter the Exchange server credentials, and try to sync again.

Email

I have problems using my account

Occasionally you may experience problems using an email account after you set it up. If you followed the account setup procedure and are experiencing problems in using the account, verify that the account complies with your email provider's requirements by following these steps:

- Verify both your password and your username for your email account.
- Some email service providers require you to be on their network to use your email account. If this is the case, be sure to use your provider's network as the connection type for the account.
- Some email service providers have other requirements specific to their service. For example, Yahoo! requires you to set up POP mail forwarding for your Yahoo! account to download email messages to your Treo 750. Check with your service provider to see if any provider-specific requirements exist.
- Service provider settings frequently change. If your email account was working but you are currently experiencing problems, check with your service provider to see if any of the account settings have changed.

I have problems sending and receiving email

Short periods of time when email is unavailable are common due to server problems or poor wireless coverage. If you have problems sending or receiving mail for an extended period of time, check with your ISP or email service provider to verify that the service is working properly.

Scheduled email synchronization is not working

If email synchronization is occurring and you turn your Treo 750 off or the connection to your email service provider is disconnected, the synchronization fails.

- Check the synchronization schedule to make sure that email sync is set to occur at the expected day and time. See Setting the synchronization schedule for details.

- Press **Start**, select **Programs**, and then select **ActiveSync**. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Configure Server**. Make sure the verify password setting is on. This is required for over-the-air synchronization.

I have problems sending email

If you are able to receive email messages but cannot send them, try the following steps, in turn:

- Make sure your ISP or email provider allows you to access email on a Treo 750. Some providers do not offer this option at all; other providers require an upgrade for accessing email on a Treo 750.
- Press **Start**, select **Programs**, and then select **ActiveSync**. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Configure Server**. Make sure the **SSL** box is checked.
- Enter the name of a different outgoing mail server for sending mail. Many ISPs, such as cable companies, require that you have an Internet connection to their network to send email through their servers. In this case, you can almost always receive email from these accounts, but if you want to send email, you must send it through another server (see Setting up a POP/IMAP account in the Inbox application: Common email providers).

My vCard or vCal email attachment isn't forwarding correctly

Microsoft Office Outlook provides several features, including vCard and vCal, that work with email client software on a Windows computer. For these features to work correctly, the email client software must be properly set up. Follow these steps to check the settings:

1. Click **Start** on your computer, and then select **Settings**.
2. Select **Control Panel**.
3. Select **Internet Options**, and then click the **Programs** tab.
4. Make sure that the email field is set to the correct email client software.
5. Click **OK**.
6. Start the email client software and make sure it is configured as the default MAPI client. Consult the documentation

for your desktop email application for more information.

When I sync with my Exchange server my info is not downloading to my Treo 750

Check with your system administrator to obtain the name of the mail server that offers you wireless access to the corporate mail system. If you cannot obtain the name of this server (some companies do not give it out, because they do not want wireless access to their servers), you cannot use Exchange ActiveSync to synchronize with the Exchange server. You can also check the SSL setting, as follows:

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2. Select **ActiveSync**.
3. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Configure Server**.
4. Make sure the **SSL** box is checked.

Web

I can't access a web page

First, make sure you have Internet access: Open Internet Explorer Mobile and try to view a web page you've loaded before. To ensure that you're viewing the page directly from the Internet, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Refresh**. After confirming your Internet connection, try to view the page in question again. If it comes up blank, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Refresh**.

If you're still having trouble, the page may contain elements that are not supported by Internet Explorer Mobile, such as Flash, Shockwave, VBScript, WML script, and other plug-ins.

Some websites use a redirector to their true home page. For example, if you enter the address http://www.palm.com/support, it may resolve to http://www.palm.com/us/support. If Internet Explorer Mobile can't follow the redirect, try using a desktop browser to see the landing page of the redirector, and enter that address in Internet Explorer Mobile.

TIP Your Treo 750 can open your email application when you select an email address on a web page. If nothing happens when you select the link, try setting up your email application first.

An image or map is too small on my Treo 750 screen

Internet Explorer Mobile has several viewing modes: One Column, Default, Desktop, and Full Screen. Switch to Desktop to see the full-size image (see Viewing a web page).

A secure site refuses to permit a transaction

Some websites don't support certain browsers for transactions. Please contact the site's webmaster to make sure the site allows transactions using Internet Explorer Mobile.

Camera

If your Treo 750 does not have a built-in camera, the information in this section about taking pictures does not apply to you.

DID YOU KNOW? Pictures are 16-bit color. Resolution settings range from the low end of VGA (160 x 120 pixels) to a high end of 1.3 megapixels (1280 x 1024). Video resolution settings range from a low end of 176 x 144 pixels to a high end of 352 x 288 pixels. You can change the resolution setting by pressing **Menu** (right action key) and selecting **Resolution** (still images) or **Quality** (video).

Here are some tips for taking good pictures with the built-in camera:

- Clean the camera's lens with a soft, lint-free cloth.
- Take pictures in bright lighting conditions. Low-light images may be grainy, due to the sensitivity of the camera.
- Hold the camera as still as possible. Try supporting your picture-taking arm

against your body or a stationary object (such as a wall).

- Keep the subject of the pictures still. Exposure time is longer with lower light levels, so you may see a blur.
- For best results, verify that you have the brightest light source coming from behind you, lighting the subject's face. Avoid taking indoor pictures with the subject in front of a window or light.
- Make sure the subject is at least 18 inches/0.5 meters away from the camera to ensure good focus.

Remember that when you synchronize, your Camera images are stored in the C:\Documents and Settings\<Username>\My Documents\Treo My Documents folder on your hard drive (see Camera).

The Camera preview image looks strange

Some third-party applications overwrite the color settings on your Treo 750 with their own 8-bit color settings. This can affect the Camera Preview Mode. Delete third-party applications one by one until the preview image improves (see Removing applications).

Third-party applications

Sometimes third-party applications can cause conflicts on your Treo 750. Third-party applications that modify wireless features may affect the performance of your Treo 750 and may require extra troubleshooting. Use caution when installing the following types of applications:

- Ringtone managers
- Caller ID applications
- Instant messaging
- Applications that modify when your phone or data connections turn on or off and how your phone behaves

If you recently installed an application and your Treo 750 seems to be stuck, try the following:

1. Perform a soft reset (see Performing a soft reset).
2. Make sure the third-party application is compatible with the Windows Mobile 6

Professional operating system on your Treo 750.

3. Delete the most recently installed application from your Treo 750 (see Removing applications).
4. If the problem persists, perform another soft reset.
5. If possible, synchronize or use a backup utility to back up your most recent info.
6. Perform a hard reset (see Performing a hard reset).
7. Synchronize or restore your backup to restore the info in your built-in applications.
8. Do one of the following:
   - If the problem is resolved, begin reinstalling your third-party applications one at a time.
   - If the problem recurs, delete the last application you installed and report the problem to its developer.

Getting more help

Contact the vendor of any third-party software if you require further assistance.

TIP Remember that not all third-party applications were written with the Treo 750 keyboard and 5-way navigator in mind. You may encounter strange behavior or errors in these applications if you use the keyboard and the 5-way navigator.

Making room on your Treo 750

If you store a large amount of information, or install many third-party applications, the internal memory on your Treo 750 may fill up. Here are some common ways to clear space on your Treo 750:

Camera: Large images or videos take up a lot of memory. Move images to an expansion card or delete images from your Treo 750 (see Pictures & Videos).

Messaging: Multimedia content and email attachments can consume excessive memory. Move multimedia content and attachments to an expansion card, or delete large files from your Treo 750 (see Deleting messages and Deleting a

single message). You may also want to empty the deleted items folder.

Internet: If you save links to pages you've visited in Internet Explorer Mobile, you may want to clear all recent pages (see Customizing your Internet Explorer Mobile settings).

Third-party applications: You can delete infrequently used applications or move them to an expansion card (see Copying or moving applications and files between your Treo 750 and an expansion card).

Also, remember that your Treo 750 includes an expansion card slot, and that you can store applications and information on expansion cards. However, you still need free memory on the Treo 750 itself to run applications from an expansion card.

Voice quality

Is the other person hearing an echo?

- Try decreasing the volume on your Treo 750 to avoid coupling or feedback on the other person's end. This applies to both the speakerphone and the handset earpiece.
- Position the Treo 750 closer to your ear to prevent sound leaking back to the microphone. Keep your hand away from the microphone hole, which is on the lower-right side of your Treo 750.
- If you're using Speakerphone mode with your Treo 750 lying on a flat surface, try turning the Treo 750 face down (screen facing the surface).

Are you hearing your own voice echo?

Ask the other person to turn down their volume or to hold the phone closer to their ear.

Is your voice too quiet on the other end?

Be sure to hold the bottom of the Treo 750, or the hands-free microphone, close to your mouth.

Check the signal strength indicator. If the signal is weak, try to find an area with better coverage.

Where to learn more

For a quick introduction

- **Quick Tour:** The Quick Tour introduces you to many of your Palm® Treo™ 750 smart device's features. It is already installed on your Treo 750, and you can open it any time. Press **Start**, select **Programs**, and then select **Quick Tour** .

While using your Treo 750

- **On-device Help:** Your Treo 750 includes on-device help that is specially formatted for your Treo 750 screen. To view the on-device help, press **Start** and select **Help**.
- **Online support from Palm:** For up-to-date downloads, troubleshooting, and support information, go to http://go.palm.com/treo750-att.

If you need further information

- **Books:** Many books on Windows Mobile® devices are available in local or online book retailers (look in the computers section).
- **Customer service from AT&T:** For questions about your mobile account or features, contact AT&T customer care.

Terms

ActiveSync®

The software on your Palm® Treo™ 750 smart device that exchanges and updates the information on your Treo 750 with the information on your computer.

ActiveSync desktop software

The software on your Windows XP computer that exchanges and updates the information on your computer with the information on your Treo 750. To open ActiveSync on your computer, double-click the ActiveSync icon in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your screen. If the icon does not appear, click **Start**, click **All Programs** (or navigate to the **Programs** group), and then select **Microsoft ActiveSync**. See Installing ActiveSync desktop software: Windows XP. On a Windows Vista computer, the desktop synchronization software is called Windows Mobile Device Center.

Alt (alternative) Alt

The key that you use to enter accented characters and symbols that do not appear on your keyboard. Press Alt Alt, and then press a key on the keyboard to view the alternative characters available for that key. See Entering other symbols and accented characters.

auto-off interval

The time of inactivity that passes before the screen on your Treo 750 turns off. The wireless features on your Treo 750 are unaffected by this setting. See Optimizing power settings.

beam

The process of sending or receiving an entry or application using the infrared port on your Treo 750 or using Bluetooth® wireless technology. See Beaming information.

Bluetooth® wireless technology

Technology that enables devices such as smart devices, mobile phones, and computers to connect wirelessly to each other so that they can exchange information over short distances. For more info, visit www.bluetooth.com. See Connecting to devices with Bluetooth® wireless technology.

desktop software

A personal information manager (PIM) application for computers, such as Microsoft Outlook®, that helps you manage your personal information and keep it synchronized with your Treo 750. See Installing ActiveSync desktop software: Windows XP.

dialog box

A set of options and command buttons that is enclosed by a border and that enables you to carry out a specific task.

EDGE (Enhanced Data rates for GSM Evolution)

An enhanced version of GPRS that delivers data speeds that are up to three times faster than standard GPRS connections, with rates up to 236.8 Kbps. (Additional charges may apply.) See What are all those icons?

GPRS (General Packet Radio Service)

A mobile Internet connectivity technology that allows persistent data connections. (Additional charges may apply.) See What are all those icons?

HSDPA (High-Speed Download Packet Access)

An evolutionary enhancement to UMTS packet data. HSDPA uses different modulation and coding techniques to improve downlink performance. Your smart device supports data rates up to 700Kbps.

infrared (IR)

A way of transmitting information using light waves. You use the IR port on your Treo 750 to transfer information between other IR devices within a short radius. See Beaming information.

lithium-ion (li-ion)

The rechargeable battery technology used in your Treo 750. See Charging the battery.

Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync®

Technology that allows your Treo 750 to synchronize email, contacts, calendar events, and tasks wirelessly with Microsoft Exchange Server 2003 or 2007. See Setting up wireless synchronization.

MMS (Multimedia Messaging System)

An enhanced messaging system that enables you to send pictures, animations,

and ringtones almost instantly. See Creating and sending a multimedia message.

Mobile Device

The component on your Windows XP computer that enables you to install applications and other information on your Treo 750. To access it, open Windows Explorer or My Computer and look for the icon that represents your Treo 750. See Installing applications from your computer.

Option

Press this key and then a second key to enter the character or to access the feature displayed above the letter on the second key. See Entering numbers, punctuation, and symbols.

partnership

The connection that you make between two devices by means of Bluetooth wireless technology. The devices recognize each other because each device finds the same passkey on the other device. After you create a partnership between the devices, you no longer need to enter the passkey. Partnership is also known as *paired relationship, pairing, trusted device,* and *trusted pair* on some devices. See Connecting to devices with Bluetooth® wireless technology.

Phone Off

Appearing on the Today screen, this indicates that your Treo 750 is not connected to any network, and you cannot make calls except those to emergency numbers. You can still use the organizer features, however. To turn the phone on/off, go to the Wireless Manager. See Turning your phone on.

Phone/Send

The button on your Treo 750 that provides quick access to your Today screen and dials after you've entered a phone number. See Making calls from the Today screen.

piconet

An ad-hoc network of devices that uses Bluetooth wireless technology to connect one master device with up to seven active slave devices. The network can include up to 255 inactive, or parked, slave devices, which the master device can bring into active status at any time.

PIM (personal information manager)

A genre of software that includes applications such as Microsoft Outlook, Palm® Desktop software, Lotus Notes, and ACT!. PIMs generally store contacts, schedules, tasks, and memos.

PIN (personal identification number)

The password assigned to your SIM card by AT&T. Turning on the PIN lock secures your wireless account. See also PUK. See Locking the SIM card.

PIN2 (personal identification number 2)

A code that protects certain network settings such as fixed dialing.

PUK (PIN unlock key)

A special extended password assigned to your SIM card. If you enter the wrong PIN more than the allowed number of times, your SIM is blocked and you must call AT&T for the PUK. See Locking the SIM card.

Secure Sockets Layer (SSL)

A security protocol that enables you to send personal information in a more secure manner over the Internet.

SIM (Subscriber Identity Module) card

The smartcard, inserted into your Treo 750, that contains your mobile account information, such as your phone number and the services to which you subscribe. You can also store addresses, phone numbers, and SMS messages on the SIM card. See Inserting the SIM card and battery.

SMS (Short Messaging Service)

The service that exchanges short text messages almost instantly between mobile devices. Your Treo 750 can send and receive text messages while you are on a call. See Creating and sending a text message.

Start

The menu on your Treo 750 from which you can open all applications. See Opening applications.

streaming

Technology that enables you to watch a video or listen to an audio program directly from the Internet on your Treo 750 without needing to download and save a file on your Treo 750. See Viewing a video.

synchronization

The process in which information that is entered or updated on your Treo 750, your computer, or a server is automatically updated in one of the other locations either wirelessly or by means of a cable connection. See Synchronizing information.

UMTS (Universal Mobile Telecommunications System)

One of the third-generation (3G) mobile phone technologies that is designed for high-speed data transfer, with rates up to 384 Kbps, as well as voice and multimedia services. It uses W-CDMA as the underlying technology. See What are all those icons?

username

The name associated with your Treo 750 that distinguishes it from other Windows Mobile® devices. If you install the desktop sync software, you are asked to give your Treo 750 a username. If you only synchronize wirelessly using Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync, you do not need to give your Treo 750 a username. See Synchronizing with desktop sync software.

Windows Mobile®

The operating system of your Treo 750. Your Treo 750 uses Windows Mobile® 6 Professional edition. When installing third-party applications to your Treo 750, be sure to install only apps that are written for Microsoft Windows Mobile 6 Professional. Apps designed for Microsoft Windows Mobile 6 Standard or any edition of Windows Mobile 5.0 software are not compatible with your Treo 750 Treo 750. See Installing third-party applications.

Windows Mobile Device Center

The software on your Windows Vista computer that enables you to synchronize content and manage music, pictures, and videos between your Treo 750 and your computer. To open Windows Mobile Device Center on your computer, click **Start**, click **All Programs**, and select **Windows Mobile Device Center**. See Installing Windows Mobile Device Center: Windows Vista. On a Windows XP computer, the desktop synchronization software is called ActiveSync desktop software.

Important safety and legal information

FCC Statement

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B computer peripheral, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

RF Safety Exposure

To Radio Frequency Energy (SAR) Radio transmitting devices radiate Radio Frequency (RF) energy during its operation. RF energy can be absorbed into the human body and potentially can cause adverse health effects if excessive levels are absorbed. The unit of measurement for human exposure to RF energy is "Specific Absorption Rate" (SAR).

The Federal Communications Commission (FCC), Industrie Canada (IC), and other agencies around the world have established limits that incorporate a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons using this equipment.

In order to certify this unit for sale in the US, Canada and Europe this unit has been tested for RF exposure compliance at a qualified test laboratory and found to comply with the regulations regarding exposure to RF Energy.

SAR was measured with the unit transmitting at its maximum certified RF power. Often, however, during normal operation the unit will transmit much less than maximum power. Transmit power is controlled automatically and, in general is reduced as you get closer to a cellular base station. This reduction in transmit power will result in a lower RF energy exposure and resulting SAR value.

FCC RF Safety Statement

In order to comply with FCC RF exposure safety guidelines, users MUST use one of the following types of bodyworn accessories:

- A Palm® brand body-worn accessory that has been tested for SAR compliance and is intended for use with this product.
- An accessory that contains NO metal (snaps, clips, etc) and provides AT LEAST 1.5 cm of separation between the users body and the unit.

Do NOT use the device in a manner such that it is in direct contact with the body (i.e. on the lap or in a breast pocket). Such use will likely exceed FCC RF safety exposure limits. See www.fcc.gov/oet/rfsafety/ for more information on RF exposure safety.

Responsible party

(North America)
Palm Inc.
950 W. Maude Ave.
Sunnyvale, CA 94085
USA
www.palm.com

(Europe)
Roy Bedlow
Buckhurst Court
London Road
Wokingham, Berkshire RG40 1PA,
UK

Declaration of Conformity

We, Palm Inc., declare under sole responsibility that the product:

Model name: Treo 750

Description: PDA phone

Is in conformity with the following standards and/or other normative document:

- ETSI EN 301 511
- ETSI EN 301 908-1
- ETSI EN 301 908-2
- ETSI EN 300 328
- ETSI EN 301 489-1/-7/-17/-24
- EN60950-1
- EN 50360

We hereby declare that the above named product is in conformance to all essential requirements of the RTTE Directive 1999/5/EC.

The conformity assessment procedure referred to Article 10 and detailed in Annex IV of directive 1999/5/EC has been related to Articles:

- R&TTE Article 3.1 (a) Health and Safety
- R&TTE Article 3.1 (b) EMC
- R&TTE Article 3.2 Spectrum Usage

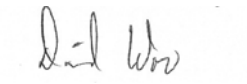
Identification mark 0984 (notified body) CE.

This identification mark is permanently provided on the device label.

The technical documentation relevant to the above equipment will be held at:

Palm Inc.
950 W Maude Avenue
Sunnyvale, CA. 94085
U.S.A.

Person responsible for making this declaration:



David Woo/Sr Compliance Engineer
Sunnyvale/August 31, 2006

Antenna Care/Unauthorized Modifications

Use only the supplied integral antenna. Unauthorized antenna modifications or attachments could damage the unit and may violate FCC regulations. Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Potentially Unsafe Areas

Potentially explosive atmospheres: Turn off your Treo 750 when you are in any areas with a potentially explosive atmosphere, such as fueling areas (gas or petrol stations) or storage facilities for fuel or chemicals.

Declaration of Conformity

Treo 750

Palm declares that the above model of Treo 750 smart device is compliant with the regulations below. The declaration applies to the smart device and its associated accessories (power supply, headset, and USB cable) where applicable.

Maximum Scaled SAR Values (W/kg) FCC				
Band	GSM 850	GSM 1900	WCDMA 850	WCDMA 1900
Head SAR (Held to Ear)	(W/Kg) 0.866	(W/Kg) 0.588	(W/Kg) 0.569	(W/Kg) 1.16
Body SAR (Worn)	(W/Kg) 0.532	(W/Kg) 0.155	(W/Kg) 0.231	(W/Kg) 0.164

Maximum SAR Values (W/kg) CE			
Band	GSM 900	PCS 1800	WCDMA 2100
Head SAR	**0.741**	**0.244**	**0.447**

To view the highest reported (FCC) SAR values of the Treo 750, visit www.palm.com/41057.

FCC OET Bulletin 65 Supplement C

Safety: EN 60950: 2000 (Jan-2000)

Radiated Emissions: EN 55022

FCC ID: O8F-KITT

IC ID: 3905A-KITT

Using TTY

A TTY (also known as TDD or text telephone) is a telecommunications device that allows people who are deaf or hard of hearing, or who have speech or language disabilities, to communicate by telephone.

Your Palm Treo 750 Treo 750 is compatible with select TTY devices. You can connect a TTY/TDD machine to your Treo 750 through the headset jack, but you cannot use your headset jack with a headset or hands-free kit while this mode is enabled. Please check with the manufacturer of your TTY device for connectivity information and to ensure that the TTY device supports digital wireless transmission.

To use TTY, you may need to make additional arrangements with AT&T. Please contact AT&T's customer service department for more information.

1 Press Start and select Settings.

2 Select Personal, and then select Phone.

3 Select Phone.

4 Select the TTY/TDD list, and then select either On or Off.

5 Press OK. A keyboard icon appears at the top of your Today screen whenever TTY is enabled.

To disable TTY, repeat the steps above.

Operational Warnings

IMPORTANT INFORMATION ON SAFE AND EFFICIENT OPERATION. Read this information before using your integrated multi-service portable radio.

For the safe and efficient operation of your radio, observe these guidelines:

Potentially Unsafe Areas/Potentially explosive atmospheres Obey all signs and instructions regarding turning off your Treo 750. In particular, turn off your Treo 750 when you are in any areas with a potentially explosive atmosphere, such as fueling areas (gas or petrol stations, below deck on boats), storage facilities for fuel

or chemicals, blasting areas and areas near electrical blasting caps, and areas where there are chemicals or particles (such as metal powders, grains, and dust) in the air.

Interference to Medical and Personal Electronic Devices Most but not all electronic equipment is shielded from RF signals and certain electronic equipment may not be shielded against the RF signals from your Treo 750.

Pacemakers The Health Industry Manufacturers Association recommends that a minimum separation of six inches (6") be maintained between a Treo 750 and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. These recommendations are consistent with the independent research by the recommendations of Wireless Technology Research.

Persons with pacemakers should:

- ALWAYS keep the Treo 750 more than six inches from their pacemaker when the Treo 750 is turned ON.
- Not carry the Treo 750 in a breast pocket.
- Use the ear opposite the pacemaker to minimize the potential for interference.
- Turn the Treo 750 OFF immediately if you have any reason to suspect that interference is taking place.

Audio Safety Some hearing aids may be affected by some digital Treo 750 models. You may want to consult your doctor in the event of you experience interference with your hearing aid while using your Treo 750. When using the speakerphone feature, it is recommended that you place your Treo 750 at a safe distance from your ear.

Other Medical Devices If you use any other personal medical device, consult the manufacturer of your device to determine if it is adequately shielded from external RF energy. Your physician may be able to assist you in obtaining this information.

Turn your Treo 750 OFF in health care facilities when any regulations posted in these areas instruct you to do so. Hospitals or health care facilities may be using equipment that could be sensitive to external RF energy.

Interference to Other Electronic Devices RF energy may affect improperly installed or inadequately shielded electronic operating and entertainment systems in motor vehicles. Check with the manufacturer or representative to determine if these systems are adequately shielded from external RF energy. Also check with the manufacturer of any equipment that has been added to the vehicle.

Repetitive Motion Injuries When using the keyboard or playing games on your Treo 750, you may experience discomfort in your neck, shoulders, hands, arms, of other parts of the body. To avoid any injury, such as tendonitis, carpal tunnel syndrome, or other musculoskeletal disorder, make sure to take necessary breaks from use, take longer rests (such as several hours) if discomfort or tiring begins, and see a doctor if discomfort persists.

Blackouts and Seizures Blinking lights, such as those experienced with television or playing video games, may cause some people to experience blackout or seizure, even if never experienced before. In the event a Treo 750 user should experience any disorientation, loss of awareness, convulsion, eye or muscle twitching or other involuntary movements, stop use immediately and consult a doctor. Individuals with personal or family history of such events should consult a doctor before using the device. To limit the possibility of such symptoms, wherever possible every hour take a minimum of 15 minutes, use in a well lighted area, view the screen from the farthest distance and avoid exposure to blinking lights if you are tired.

Aircraft While in aircraft, follow all instructions regarding the operation of your Treo 750. Use of your Treo 750 while on board on aircraft must be done in accordance in compliance with airline instructions and regulations.

Vehicles with Air Bags Your Treo 750 should not be placed in a position that would affect the operation of air bag deployment or in a position that, should the air bag inflate, could propel the Treo 750. Air bags will inflate with great force and care should be taken to protect within a vehicle that has air bags.

Battery Your Treo 750 includes an internal lithium ion battery. Please note that use of certain data applications can result in heavy battery use and may require frequent battery charging. Any disposal of the Treo 750 must comply with laws and regulations pertaining to lithium ion batteries.

Driving Safety Tips Overview

Always obey all laws and regulations on the use of the Treo 750 in your driving area.

Safety — Your most important call. The Wireless Industry reminds you to use your Treo 750 safely when driving.

1 Get to know your Treo 750 and its features, such as speed-dial and redial.

2 When available, use a hands-free device.

3 Position your Treo 750 within easy reach.

4 Let the person you are speaking to know you are driving; if necessary, suspend the call in heavy traffic or hazardous weather conditions.

5 Do not take notes or look up phone numbers while driving.

6 Dial sensibly and assess the traffic; if possible, place calls when you are not moving or before pulling into traffic.

7 Do not engage in stressful or emotional conversations that may divert your attention from the road.

8 Dial 911 to report serious emergencies. This is a free call from your Treo 750.

9 Use your Treo 750 to help others in emergencies.

10 Call roadside assistance or a special non-emergency wireless number when necessary.

Driving Safety Tips Details

1 Get to know your Treo 750 and its features such as speed-dial and redial. Carefully read your instruction manual and learn to take advantage of valuable features most Treo 750 models offer including, automatic redial and memory dial—most Treo 750 models can store up to 99 numbers in memory dial. Also, work to memorize the Treo 750 keyboard so you can use the speed-dial function without taking your attention off the road.

2 When available, use a hands-free device. A number of hands-free Treo 750 accessories are readily available today. Whether you choose an installed mounted device for your Treo 750 or a speaker phone accessory, take advantage of these devices if available to you.

3 Make sure you place your Treo 750 within easy reach and where you can grab it without removing your eyes from the road. If you get an incoming call at an inconvenient time, let your voicemail answer it for you.

4 Suspend conversations during hazardous driving conditions or situations. Let the person you are speaking to know you are driving; if necessary, suspend the call in heavy traffic or hazardous weather conditions. Rain, sleet, snow, and ice can be hazardous, but so is heavy traffic. As a driver, your first responsibility is to pay attention to the road.

5 Do not take notes or look up phone numbers while driving. If you are reading an address book or business card while driving a car, or writing a to-do list, then you are not watching where you are going. It's common sense. Don't get caught in a dangerous situation because you are reading or writing and not paying attention to the road or nearby vehicles.

6 Dial sensibly and assess the traffic; if possible, place calls when you are not moving or before pulling into traffic. Try to plan your calls before you begin your trip, or attempt to coincide your calls with times you may be stopped at a stop sign, red light or otherwise stationary. But if you need to dial while driving, follow this simple tip: Dial only a few numbers, check the road and your mirrors, then continue.

7 Do not engage in stressful or emotional conversations that may be distracting. Stressful or emotional conversations and driving do not mix-they are distracting and even dangerous when you are behind the wheel. Make people you are talking with aware you are driving and if necessary, suspend phone conversations which have the potential to divert your attention from the road.

8 Use your Treo 750 to call for help. Your Treo 750 is one of the greatest tools you can own to protect yourself and your family in dangerous situations-with your Treo 750 at your side, help is only three numbers away. Dial 911 in the case of fire, traffic accident, road hazard, or medical emergencies. Remember, 911is a free call on your Treo 750.

9 Use your Treo 750 to help others in emergencies. If you see an auto accident, crime in progress, or other serious emergency where lives are in danger, call 911, as you would want others to do for you.

10 Call roadside assistance or a special wireless non-emergency assistance number when necessary. Certain situations you encounter while driving may require attention, but are not urgent enough to merit a call to 911. But you can still use your Treo 750 to lend a hand. If you see a broken-down vehicle posing no serious hazard, a broken traffic signal, a minor traffic accident where no one appears injured, or a vehicle you know to be stolen, call roadside assistance or other special non-emergency wireless number.

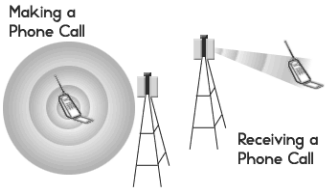
NOTICE FOR CONSUMERS WITH HEARING DISABILITIES

Digital Wireless Phones to be Compatible with Hearing Aids On July 10, 2003, the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) modified the exemption for wireless phones under the Hearing Aid Compatibility Act of 1988. This means that wireless phone manufacturers and service providers must make digital wireless phones accessible to individuals who use hearing aids.

For more information, please go to the FCC's Consumer Alert on accessibility of digital wireless phones at http://www.fcc.gov/cgb/consumerfacts/accessiblewireless.html.

Wireless telephones are hand-held phones with built-in antennas, often called cell, mobile, or PCS phones. These phones are popular with callers because they can be carried easily from place to place.

Wireless telephones are two-way radios. When you talk into a wireless telephone, it picks up your voice and converts the sound to radio frequency energy (or radio waves). The radio waves travel through the air until they reach a receiver at a nearby base station. The base station then sends your call through the telephone network until it reaches the person you are calling.



When you receive a call on your wireless telephone, the message travels through the telephone network until it reaches a base station close to your wireless phone. Then the base station sends out radio waves that are detected by a receiver in your telephone, where the signals are changed back into the sound of a voice.

The Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) each regulate wireless telephones. FCC ensures that all wireless phones sold in the United States follow safety guidelines that limit radio frequency (RF) energy. FDA monitors the health effects of wireless telephones. Each agency has the authority to take action if a wireless phone produces hazardous levels of RF energy.

FDA derives its authority to regulate wireless telephones from the Radiation Control provisions of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (originally enacted as the Radiation Control for Health and Safety Act of 1968). [http://www.fda.gov/cdrh/comp/eprc.html].

FCC derives its authority to regulate wireless telephones from the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA) and the Telecommunications Act of 1996 http://www.fcc.gov/telecom.html]. Updated 7/16/2003

Hands-Free Capability All CTIA Certified portable products provide the consumer with a toll-free number for the purchase of a compatible hands-free device. 1-800-881-7256

STATIC ELECTRICITY, ESD, AND YOUR PALM DEVICE

Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can cause damage to electronic devices if discharged into the device, so you should take steps to avoid such an occurrence.

Description of ESD Static electricity is an electrical charge caused by the buildup of excess electrons on the surface of a material. To most people, static electricity and ESD are nothing more than annoyances. For example, after walking over a carpet while scuffing your feet, building up electrons on your body, you may get a shock—the discharge event—when you touch a metal doorknob. This little shock discharges the built-up static electricity.

ESD-susceptible equipment Even a small amount of ESD can harm circuitry, so when working with electronic devices, take measures to help protect your electronic devices, including your Palm® device, from ESD harm. While Palm has built protections against ESD into its products, ESD unfortunately exists and, unless neutralized, could build up to levels that could harm your equipment. Any electronic device that contains an external entry point for plugging in anything from cables to docking stations is susceptible to entry of ESD. Devices that you carry with you, such as your Palm device, build up ESD in a unique way because the static electricity that may have built up on your body is automatically passed to the device. Then, when the device is connected to another device such as a docking station, a discharge event can occur.

Precautions against ESD Make sure to discharge any built-up static electricity from yourself and your electronic devices *before* touching an electronic device or connecting one device to another. The recommendation from Palm is that you take this precaution before connecting your Palm device to your computer, placing the device in a cradle, or connecting it to any other device. You can do this in many ways, including the following:

- Ground yourself when you're holding your device by simultaneously touching a metal surface that is at earth ground. For example, if your computer has a metal case and is plugged into a standard three-prong grounded outlet, touching the case should discharge the ESD on your body.
- Increase the relative humidity of your environment.
- Install ESD-specific prevention items, such as grounding mats.

Conditions that enhance ESD occurrences Conditions that can contribute to the buildup of static electricity in the environment include the following:

- Low relative humidity.
- Material type (The type of material gathering the charge. For example, synthetics are more prone to static buildup than natural fibers like cotton.)
- The rapidity with which you touch, connect, or disconnect electronic devices.

While you should always take appropriate precautions to discharge 0ectricity, if you are in an environment where you notice ESD events, you may want to take extra precautions to protect your electronic equipment against ESD.

Precaution against hearing loss Protect your hearing. Listening to this device at full volume for a long period of time can damage your hearing.

A pleine puissance, l'écoute prolongée du baladeur peut endommager l'oreille de l'utilisateur. Consultez notre site web www.palm.com/fr pour plus d'informations.

Waste disposal Please recycle appropriately. For appropriate recycling and disposal instructions please visit: www.palm.com/environment.

Specifications

Radio	• Dual-mode GSM/UMTS phone • GSM 850/900/1800/1900 quad band • UMTS 850/1900/2100 tri-band • GPRS Multi-slot Class 10, Class B • EDGE • UMTS PS data • HSDPA Category 12
Phone features	• Personal speakerphone • Hands-free headset jack (2.5 mm, 3-barrel connector) • Microphone mute option • TTY compatible
Processor technology	• Samsung processor—300MHz
Expansion	• miniSD card slot
Battery	• Rechargeable Lithium-ion • 1200mAh power • Removable for replacement • 3 hours full charge time
Operating system	• Windows Mobile® 6 Professional
Camera (not included on all Treo 750 models)	• Still-image capture resolution:1280 x 1024, 1.3 megapixel • 2x digital zoom

Size	• 4.44 in. x 2.34 in. x 0.84 in. (112.9mm x 59.3mm x 21.3mm)
Weight	• 5.4 ounces (154 grams)
Connectivity	• Infrared (1.0 compliant) • Bluetooth® wireless technology (1.2 compliant)
Display	• Touch-sensitive LCD screen (includes stylus) • 65,536 colors (16-bit color) • Resolution: 240 x 240 • User-adjustable brightness
Keyboard	• Built-in QWERTY keyboard plus 5-way navigator • Backlight for low lighting conditions

Included software	• Today/Phone (includes Speed Dial and Dial Pad) • Messaging (text, multimedia, and email) • Internet Explorer Mobile (web browser) • Camera • Pictures & Videos • Windows Media Player Mobile • File Explorer • Contacts • Calendar • Tasks • Notes • Calculator • ActiveSync® • Excel Mobile • Word Mobile • PowerPoint Mobile • Voice Command • Quick Tour • Search • Terminal Services • Picsel PDF Viewer • Bluetooth Plug-in
System requirements	• Windows XP or Vista (later versions may also be supported) • 32MB of available memory (RAM) • 170MB of free hard disk space • Available USB port
Operating and storage temperature range	• 32°F to 104°F (0°C to 40°C) • 5% to 90% RH

Index

SYMBOLS

! on battery icon 10

NUMERICS

112 calls 35, 249
1st day of week option 186
3GP files 167
3GPP files 123, 164
3GPP2 files 123, 164
5-way navigator 5, 17, 19, 287
911 calls 35, 249, 301

A

AC charger 9
accented characters 26, 27
accessing
  alternate characters 26
  calculator 234
  Dial Pad 38
  information 29, 256
  menu items 20, 21, 22
  on-device help 289
  online address books 109
  options in lists 23
  Outlook folders 278
  Palm online support 289
  remote files 260
  web pages 141, 143, 260, 284
accessories 5, 297
accounts
  call forwarding and 48
  conference calls and 46
  customer support for 289
  deleting email 100
  messaging services and 121
  missing phone numbers and 14
  preventing unauthorized use of 249, 256
  selecting email 102, 113
  setting up email 91–93
  troubleshooting 281, 282
Accounts tab 100, 112
action keys 5, 20
active call info 42
ActiveSync
  installing 74, 265
  opening 77
  synchronizing with 76, 84, 195
  troubleshooting 265, 276–281
ActiveSync icon 77
ActiveSync software 291
Add a new VPN server connection option 261
Add Contact prompt 44, 45
Add Favorite dialog box 143
Add new device option 53
Add Picture option 124
Add Recipient option 121
Add Server Source command 80
Add slide option 124
Add Sound option 124
Add Text option 124
Add to Contacts command 127
Add to Favorites command 143
Add to Personal Address Book command 278
Add vCard command 124
Add Video option 124
adding
  a second call 45
  appointments 181, 183
  attachments 103
  bookmarks 143
  caller IDs 60, 158, 178
  contacts 44, 177

files to playlists 171
notes 178, 189, 190
online address book 108
passkeys 54, 150
signatures 111, 131
speed-dial buttons 49
tasks 187, 188
untimed events 182, 183
address book 108–109, 114, 179, 278
Address List Lookup 221
Address tab 114
addresses
adding 107, 177
copying 278
entering email 103, 114
entering web 30, 141
looking up corporate 221
multiple recipients and 103, 122
selecting 20, 285
synchronizing 278
advancing slides 203, 204
After calls from numbers… option 59
Agenda View (calendar) 180
aircraft safety guidelines 300
alarm clock 255
alarm sounds 256
alarms
adding 182, 187
setting 242, 255
turning on and off 241
Alarms tab 255
albums 164
alerts. *See* notifications
aligning the screen 243
alignment settings 201, 204
Allow cookies check box 146
Allow USB connections check box 277
Alt key 24, 291
alternate characters 26, 27
AMR files 122
animation 167, 203, 204
anniversaries 183
answering the phone 40, 46
antenna 298
application buttons 245
application icons 28
application menus 21, 22
applications
See also third-party applications
battery life and 11
closing 28, 29, 258
copying 232
customizing 244–249
deleting 226, 288
displaying 28, 258
downloading 223, 225
error reporting for 256
hard resets and 267
included with device 307
installing 223–226, 286, 287
losing information in 267
memory usage for 257
moving through 18, 19
opening 28, 230, 244
phone calls and 43, 44
reinstalling 265, 267
running 28, 231, 288
selecting 28
synchronizing 71, 86
transferring 232
troubleshooting 268, 270
turning sounds on or off for 241
appointments
adding 181
appearing in wrong time slots 279
deleting 185
marking as private 184
overlapping 181
scheduling repeating 183

setting options for 186
setting reminders for 182
viewing 180
Appointments tab 186
Area code option 179
arrow icons 17
ascending sort order 212
ASF files 164
Assign a program list 245
AT&T Mall 153
AT&T Music 173–174
AT&T service contracts 1
See also accounts
attachments
adding 103
downloading 106–107
embedded objects in 107
internal memory and 287
opening 106
storing 114
troubleshooting 283
Attendees command 183
audio 40, 163, 167
authentication 101
Auto Correct option 248
auto-completion options 248
AutoCorrect command 166
Autofill option 209
AutoFilter options 205, 212
Auto-Keyguard 12, 249, 250
Automatic Send/Receive option 102, 115
Automatically download MMS messages check box 130
auto-off interval 291
available memory 257
available storage space 257

B

backgrounds 165, 173, 239
backing up info 67, 265, 267
backlight (keyboard) 24, 25, 259
backlight shut-off setting 25
Backspace key 20, 24, 26
backup and restore application 79
backup utilities 265, 281
Band Selection option 61
battery
Bluetooth connections and 148
charging 9–11
checking status of 10, 258
conserving 11–12, 259, 270
disposing of 268, 300, 303
inserting 8
purchasing 9
removing 8, 267, 269
replacing 268–269
specifications for 305
battery door 8
battery door release 6, 8
battery icons 10
Beam File command 227
Beam icon 228
Beam tab 229
Beam… command 228
beaming 223, 227–229, 291
birthdays 183
blank screens 271
blocking phone calls 59–60
Bluetooth devices
accessing Internet and 152
adding partnerships 149
battery life and 11, 12
beaming to 228, 229
checking status of 149
connecting to 53–54, 147–151
disabling 12
discovering 148

operating tips for 55
selecting 54
synchronizing over 84–85
transferring calls to 55
troubleshooting 274
turning on 53
Bluetooth icon 53, 54
Bluetooth PAN option 152
Bluetooth Settings screen 148
Bluetooth status icons 149
Bluetooth technology 139, 291
BMP files 163
Bold option 201
bookmarks 143
See also favorites
border highlight 19
borders 204
brightness, adjusting 242
browsing files and folders 222, 232
browsing the web. *See* web browsing
built-in applications 226, 307
built-in camera. *See* camera
bulleted lists 197, 201
Burst command 160
burst mode 160
buttons
assigning to media files 173
assigning voice commands to 246
associating with applications 245
creating speed-dial 49
disabling 250
displaying voicemail 50
editing speed-dial 50
reassigning 245–246
selecting 19
turning sounds on or off for 241
Buttons icon 245
Buttons Settings screen 245

C

CAB files 225
calculations 208, 234
Calculator 234–235
calculator buttons 234
Calculator icon 234
calendar
adding items to 182, 184
displaying 180
hiding items on 184, 187
removing events 185
setting alarms for 182
synchronizing 71
unavailable slots on 184
untimed events on 182
Calendar application
adding contacts and 177
customizing 185–186
managing schedules with 181–185
starting 180
calendar options 185–186
Calendar views 180, 181, 186
Call Barring option 59
call forwarding 48
Call Log 38
Call Sender command 127
call waiting 46, 60
caller ID applications 286
caller ID blocking 44
caller IDs 57, 60, 158, 178
camcorder icon 159
camera
battery life and 11
capturing videos with 160–161
specifications for 305
taking pictures 158–160
troubleshooting 285

camera lens 6
Camera Preview Mode 286
camera settings 161–163
Camera tab 162
Cancel Bluetooth command 55
capitalization 25, 249
Caps Lock 25
captions 124
case-sensitive searching 199, 214
cell patterns 204
cell phones 302
certificates 141, 256
Certificates icon 256
changes, undoing 166
changing
  alarm sounds 256
  color themes 239, 244
  connections 260
  contact information 178
  date and time settings 254
  email accounts 100
  picture or video resolution 160, 161, 285
  PIN numbers 252
  speed-dial buttons 50
  text 199, 242
character sets 146
characters
  capitalizing 25, 249
  entering 24–26, 208, 247
  phone calls and extra 34, 50
  scrolling 18
  text messages and 122
charge indicator 5, 10
charger cable 9
charging device 9, 11
charts 205, 213
Chat icon 128
chat sessions 127–128, 131
Chat tab 131
check boxes 19
Clear Cookies button 147
Clear History button 146
Clear Now Playing command 172
Clear Type tab 243
Clock & Alarms icon 254, 255
Clock & Alarms Settings screen 254, 255
closing
  applications 28, 29, 258
  menus 22
  notification messages 126
  screens 19
color settings 286
color themes 239, 244
commands. *See* menu items; voice commands
company directory 179
Company Directory command 109, 121, 123
company names 39, 179
comparisons 213
completed tasks 187, 188
compliancy statement 298
components (Treo device) 1
compressed files 223
computers
  accessing Internet from 151
  connecting to 77
  installing from 225, 226
  reinstalling desktop software on 265
  synchronizing with 74, 86, 87, 157
conference calls 46–47
Conference command 47
Confidential option 184
configurations, troubleshooting 273
Configure Server command 284

configuring
data services 273
mail servers 284
Confirm message deletions check box 130
confirmation messages 132
Connect command 261
Connect via Bluetooth command 85
Connect via IR command 86
connection icons 272
connection settings 260–261
Connection Settings command 277
connections
Bluetooth devices 53–54, 147–151
changing 260
corporate accounts 260
creating 260, 261
device to PCs 77
displaying 260
ending 261
losing 275
manually starting 261
network 63, 272
phone calls and 33, 44, 61
precautions for 303
timing out 281
troubleshooting 271–275, 284
trusted devices and 151
TTY/TDD devices 58
websites 141, 260, 273
wireless modems 151
Connections icon 260
Connections screen 260, 261, 273, 275
Connections tab 229, 260
connectivity specs 306
contact categories 178
contacts
adding 44, 177
addressing messages to 103, 107, 114, 121, 123
assigning ringtones to 57, 165, 178
changing info for 178
displaying 178
filtering 179
linking speed-dial buttons to 49
looking up 30, 36, 179
making calls to 36, 58, 180
removing 179
saving information for 45
selecting communication method for 37
sending invitations to 183
synchronizing 71
viewing details for 37
Contacts application 177–180
Contacts list 37, 45, 107, 121, 127, 179
context-sensitive menus 22
continuous playback (slides) 204
controls 15
cookies 141
Copy command 145, 165, 200, 232
copying
addresses 278
applications 232
items in folders 223
phone numbers 37, 39, 145
pictures and videos 165
text 145, 200
copyrighted items 164
corporate mail systems 91, 92, 99, 260, 284
corporate networks 256
corporate servers 260, 284

coupling 288
coverage area 12, 33, 272
Create chat from messages option 131
creating
appointments 181, 183
bookmarks 143
bulleted or numbered lists 201
connections 260, 261
documents 198, 199
email messages 103
folders 202
multimedia messages 122–124
partnerships 149
passkeys 54, 150
playlists 171
speed-dial buttons 49
templates 127, 199, 207
text messages 121–122
untimed events 182, 183
video ringtones 165
workbooks 204, 206
credentials 261, 281
cropping pictures 166
currency symbols 243
Currency tab 243
customer assistance 289
Customer Feedback icon 262
Customize the playlists… check box 168
customizing
applications 244–249
calendar 185–186
camera 161–163
chat settings 131
Contacts application 179
dates and time 254
email accounts 112
Excel Mobile 215
format settings 243
Internet Explorer Mobile 146–147
Media Player Mobile 172
Messaging application 130–132
network settings 132
Notes application 191
PDF Viewer 217
phone 55–63
system settings 254–259
system sounds 240
tasks 189
Today screen 239
Word Mobile 202
Cut command 165, 200, 232
cutting. *See* deleting

D

daily schedules 180
data 267
See also information
data connection icons 272
data formats 243
data service icons 272
data service providers 260, 273, 283
data services 1, 91, 272, 273
data transmission speeds 1
date format settings 243
Date tab 243
dates 209, 243, 254
See also calendar
Day View 180, 186
day-planner formats 180
decimal places 243
decimal symbols 243
decompression utility 223
default document template 202
default format settings 243
Default mode option 191
Default option 142
default PINs 251
Default template option 191
Default zoom level options 249

defined names (spreadsheets) 211
delays 34, 274
Delete all messages command 129
Delete Appointment command 185
Delete Cells command 215
Delete command 129, 202, 215
Delete Contact command 179
Delete Files button 146
Delete Task command 188
Deleted folder 115, 288
deleting 129, 130
  applications 226, 288
  Bluetooth connections 150
  certificates 256
  contacts 179
  directory services 109
  documents 202
  email accounts 100
  email messages 110, 113, 116
  events 185
  favorites 144
  files 223, 287
  items from libraries 170
  items from playlists 171
  items in folders 223
  notes 191
  partnerships 150, 275
  pictures 166
  speed-dial buttons 51
  tasks 188
  text 20
  text messages 129, 130
  web files 146
  workbooks 215
  worksheets 215
descending sort order 212
Desktop option 142
desktop software 265, 292
  See also applications; software
device
  additional information for 289
  caution for electrostatic discharge and 303
  caution for resetting 267
  charging 9, 11
  compatible hands-free devices for 52, 53
  components included with 1
  connecting to PCs 77
  defined 33
  disabling touch-sensitivity for 250
  disposing of 300, 303
  features described 1
  freeing space on 226, 287
  getting help with 263, 289
  getting phone number for 13
  getting started with 2, 3
  locking 249, 252
  losing 79, 253
  low lighting conditions and 24
  management tools for 219
  moving around on 15
  not responding 266, 272, 286
  personalizing 237
  resetting 252, 266–268, 272
  specifications for 305
  storing 5, 6
  system requirements for 307
  third-party applications and 286
  troubleshooting 263, 289

turning on and off 298
unlocking 252
updating information on 67
usage guidelines for 297
device names. *See* usernames
Device Setup Wizard 168
devices
See also Bluetooth devices; device
battery life and 11
beaming to 228
discovering trusted 147, 148, 151
enabling TTY/TTD 57–58
transferring information from 265
Devices tab 149, 275
diagnostic information 256
Dial Lookup field 30
Dial Lookup list 13
Dial Pad 37, 38, 39
dialing 30, 34–38, 39, 50
dialog boxes 292
digit grouping 243
digital cameras 163
See also camera
digital certificates 141, 256
dimmed images 271
Direct Push Technology 80
directory service 108, 109, 114
Disable touchscreen check box 251
Disconnect Bluetooth command 85
Disconnect command 261
discoverable setting 151
discovering trusted devices 147, 148, 151
disk space 307
See also memory
Dismiss button 42
display formats 243
Display message on screen check box 56, 242
display options (web) 142
display settings 242–244
See also screen
displaying
alternate character list 26
animated images 167
applications on device 28
calendar 180
contacts 178
current connection 260
events 182, 185
folder contents 222
memory usage 257
multimedia messages 126, 127
notifications 56, 242
on-device help 289
PDF files 197
pictures 157, 158, 163
power settings 258
running applications 258
space on expansion cards 232, 258
tasks 188, 189
text messages 126
videos 157, 158, 163
web pages 141, 142, 145
wireless settings 259
DOC files 197
document file types 197, 203
documentation 2, 289
documents
See also Word Mobile application
creating 198, 199
deleting 202
finding and replacing text in 199
moving or copying text in 200

opening 198
organizing 202
saving 197, 198, 200, 202
setting margins for 201
spell-checking 201
supported features for 197
unsupported features for 197, 198
documents list 203
DOT files 197
Download Message command 105
Download messages option 115
download options 102, 115–117
downloading
applications 223, 225
attachments 106–107
email 82, 102, 115
files 144
images 145, 167
multimedia messages 125, 130
Palm-specific information and updates 289
pictures 163
ringtones 55
videos 167
Downloads favorite 145
downward-pointing arrows 23
drawing 189
driving safety tips 51, 301
Drop and Answer command 46
drop-down lists. *See* lists
drop-down menus. *See* menus

E

earpiece 5, 288
echoes 288
EDGE connections 292
Edit command 166, 178
Edit Server Settings screen 81
Edit Speed Dial command 50, 51
editing. *See* changing
electrostatic discharge 302, 303
email
adding address book for 108
adding attachments 103
adding contacts and 177, 183
addressing 103, 114
creating 103
deleting messages 110, 113, 116
dialing from 39
downloading 82, 102, 115
finding messages for 109
forwarding 110
getting from corporate servers 260, 284
internal memory and 287
receiving 104, 105
receiving attachments with 106–107
replying to 110, 113
requirements for 1
retrieving 282
saving 104
selecting addresses 20
sending 104, 105, 118, 143, 223, 282
setting outgoing mail options for 100–102
setting priority for 104
synchronizing 71, 104, 105, 106, 109, 275, 282, 284
troubleshooting 282–284

email accounts 91–93, 100, 102, 112, 282
email applications 91, 285
email client software 283
E-mail icon 103
E-mail Setup screen 101, 115
email shortcuts 111
embedded images 107
emergency calls 35, 249, 301
emoticons 122, 124
Enable Clear Type check box 243
Enable fixed dialing check box 62
Enable local network time check box 255
encoding options 146
encryption 141, 233
End Show command 203
endnotes 198
Entire column option 215
Entire row option 215
entry fields. *See* fields
Erase all data? prompt 268
erasing. *See* deleting
error messages 241, 280
error reporting 256–257
Error Reporting icon 257
Error Reporting screen 257
errors 256, 272, 280
event categories 185
event icons 186
Event list 242
events
  creating 182, 183
  deleting 185
  filtering 185
  hiding 184
  selecting sounds for 242
  setting notification preferences for 242
  setting reminders for 182
Events check box 241
Excel files 193
  See also Excel Mobile; spreadsheets
Excel Mobile application
  customizing 215
  display settings for 207
  overview 204
  searching in 214
  starting 206
  supported features 204
  unsupported features 206
Excel Mobile icon 206
Exchange ActiveSync 71, 93, 94, 292
Exchange Address Book 278
Exchange server credentials screen 281
Exchange server option 98
Exchange server sync options 281
Exchange servers
  accessing email and 93, 104
  finding contacts and 179
  setting up accounts for 80–82
  synchronizing with 70, 80, 83, 86, 281
  troubleshooting 281, 284
exiting applications 28, 258
expansion card slot 6, 229, 305
expansion cards
  browsing on 232
  displaying available space on 232, 258
  encrypting 233
  inserting 230
  installing apps on 226
  moving apps to 232

moving information to 202, 214, 232
opening items on 230
purchasing 230
removing 230
renaming 233
searching on 221, 223
storing attachments on 106, 114
transferring files to 167, 170, 231, 232
extensions (phone) 50
external power sources 258
Extra Digits button 41, 50
Extra Digits text box 50
Extract command 47

F

factory settings 173
factory-installed applications 226, 307
favorites 71, 143–144
See also web pages
Favorites button 144
Favorites command 144
features 1
Federal Trade Commission website 257
feedback 288
fields
accessing lists in 23
moving to 18
removing text in 20
scrolling through 18
File Explorer 221, 222–223, 233
File Explorer icon 222
file names 200, 202, 221
file types
documents 197
Media Player 167
multimedia 122
pictures 163
videos 164
files
accessing from corporate accounts 260
beaming 228
browsing 222
decompressing 223
deleting 223, 287
downloading 144
moving 202, 223
saving 231
searching for 221, 223
selecting multiple 223
storing 167, 170, 231, 232
fill series (spreadsheets) 209
Filter command 179, 185, 188
filtering
contacts 179
events 185
information 212
tasks 188
Find/Replace command 199, 214
finding
contacts 30, 36, 179
email messages 109
information 214
text 199
firewalls 276
5-way navigator 5, 17, 19, 287
fixed dialing 62
flights 300
folder names 202
folders
accessing Outlook 278
adding documents to 200
arranging pictures and videos in 165
browsing 222, 232
creating 144, 202
moving items to 202, 223
opening items in 223

organizing web favorites in 143, 144
receiving email and 104
sorting contents 223
Font color option 200
Font command 200
fonts 198, 200, 205, 243
footers 198
footnotes 198
forgetting passwords 252
Format Chart command 213
format settings 243
formats, losing 197
formatting
charts 213
paragraphs and lists 201
spreadsheets 204, 211
system data 243
text 200
Formatting toolbar 201
forms (web) 143
formulas 205, 208, 215
Forward command 110
forwarding
messages 110, 127
phone calls 48
freeing memory 226, 280, 287
Freeze Panes option 207
full charge (battery) 9
Full Screen option 142
functions (spreadsheets) 205, 209

G

games 11
Get Good program 95
getting started 289
Getting Started CD 2
GIF files 123, 163, 167
Global Address List 108, 109, 179
Global Address List Lookup 221
Glossary 291
Go To command 207
Go to Slide command 203
GoodLink Mobile Messaging 93, 94, 105
GPRS networks 44, 292
GPS navigator 153
graphics programs 166

H

Hands Free check box 54, 275
hands-free car kits 51, 53
hands-free devices
connecting to 53
entering passkeys for 54
operating tips for 55
purchasing 302
troubleshooting 274, 275
turning Keyguard on or off for 250
hanging indents 201
hanging up phone 13, 43, 46
hard resets 252, 267
hardware 1
Hardware buttons check box 241
headers 198
headset button 52
headset jack 5
headsets 51, 54, 148, 250
hearing-impaired devices 57, 299, 300, 302
help 263, 289
Help topics 28
hiding
images 142
items on calendar 184, 187
speed-dial buttons 36
Tasks entry bar 189
highlight 19

Highlight option 201
highlighting
  applications 28
  items in folders 223
  items on screen 18, 19–20
  menu items 21, 22
  options in lists 18, 23
  text 20, 201
Hint tab 253
hints (passwords) 253
History command 145, 170
History list 145, 146
Hold button 43
home locations 254
Home page option 146
Hotmail 92, 133
HSDPA networks 44, 292
HTML messages 105, 116
hypertext links. *See* links

I

icons
  battery 10
  data connections 272
  events 186
  message status 129
  phone status 64
  signal-strength 33, 259
ICS connections 151–153
Identification tab 253
idle setting 34
Ignore with text message command 40
IM messaging 133, 286
image file types 163
image files 123, 287
images
  See also pictures
  attaching to email 107
  dimmed 271
  downloading 145
  hiding web page 142
  incorrect color settings and 286
  setting background 165, 239
  troubleshooting web page 285
IMAP accounts 95–100, 105, 106
IMAP servers 92, 101
inactivity 160, 161, 258
Inbox 18, 126, 129
Inbox application 91, 92, 103
Inbox folders 104
incorrect passwords 252
Indentation setting 201
indented lists 198
indenting text 201
indicator light 5, 10, 33
information
  accessing 29, 256
  backing up 67, 265, 267
  beaming 228
  entering 19, 25–26
  erasing all 275
  filtering 212
  losing 197, 267
  moving 202, 214, 232
  protecting 249–253
  receiving 229
  removing battery and 268
  restoring 267, 268
  searching for 199, 214, 221–222
  sharing 227
  sorting 212
  storing 229, 287
  synchronizing 69, 71, 275
  transferring 265
  updating 67
infrared port. *See* IR port
infrared transmissions 85, 292
Input icon 247
Input Method options 247

input options 24
Input screen 247, 248
Insert Chart command 213
installation, troubleshooting 268, 286
installing
  ActiveSync 74, 265
  applications 223–226, 286, 287
  bonus software 224
  Mobile Device Center 75
  Outlook 71
  SIM smartcards 7–9
  synchronization software 69, 74
  VPN clients 260
  Windows drivers 266
  Windows Media Player 71
instant messaging 133, 286
internal memory. *See* memory
international calls 59
Internet Connection Sharing 151–153
Internet connections 173, 260, 273
Internet e-mail option 98
Internet Explorer Mobile
  browsing with 141–146
  closing 143
  customizing 146–147
  installing from 225
  scrolling in 18
  starting 141
  unsupported elements for 141, 284
Internet Sharing icon 152
invitations. *See* meeting requests
IR connections 229
IR port 6, 85, 228, 292
ISP mail systems 91, 97
ISP settings 260
ISPs (Internet Service Providers) 260, 283
Italics option 201
Items tab 239

J

JavaScript 141
JPEG files 123
JPG files 163

K

keyboard
  accessing alternate characters on 26
  dialing from 12, 34, 35, 49
  entering information from 25–26, 249
  locking 250
  scrolling with 18
  selecting menu items from 22
  setting key combinations for 245
  specifications for 306
  troubleshooting 287
keyboard backlight 24, 25, 259
keyboard icon 24
Keyguard 12, 249, 250
Keyguard icon 250
Known Caller option 56

L

leading zeros 243
LED light 5, 10, 33
left action key 20, 181
Legacy Pocket Word files 198
libraries (media) 170
Library command 169
Library list 168
Library screen 169, 173
Library tab 173
lightening bolt 10

Li-Ion battery 292
See also battery
Link to contact option 49
links. *See* web links
list separators 243
List setting 201
listening to
media files 167
voicemail messages 42
lists
accessing drop-down 23
cancelling selections in 23
closing onscreen 23
creating 201
displaying alternate character 26
formatting 201
highlighting in 18, 23
navigating web page 143
opening documents and 198
scrolling through 18
selecting items in 20, 23
Lithium Ion battery 292
See also battery
locating
contacts 30, 36, 179
email messages 109
information 214
location-specific information 243, 254
Lock icon 141, 164, 252
locking
SIM smartcards 251
spreadsheet rows and columns 207
the keyboard 250
the screen 250
Treo device 249, 252
logging in to
corporate servers 260
networks 256
looking up contacts 30, 36, 179
lookup feature 221
losing
connections 275
information 197, 267
passwords 252
Treo device 79, 253
low coverage areas 272
low lighting conditions 24
lowercase letters 25

M

magnet 6
magnification. *See* zoom settings
mail servers 260, 284
Main tab 257
Make the device discoverable check box 148
Make this device discoverable setting 151
Manage existing connections option 260, 261
Manage Folders command 104
Manage tab 241
management tools 219
MAPI clients 283
maps 285
margins 201
Match case box 199, 214
Match whole words only check box 199, 214
measurement units 243
media files
creating playlists for 171
formats for 167
linking to 170
playing 168
synchronizing 71, 168
transferring 167, 170
troubleshooting 279
media libraries 170

media player controls 169
Media Player Mobile 167–173
media players 11, 71
Media sync option 168
medical devices 300
meeting invitations. *See* meeting requests
meeting requests 107, 109, 117, 183, 184, 186
memory
  available 307
  freeing 226, 280, 287
  low conditions for 257
  running apps and 28, 231
  storing numbers in 234
  viewing expansion card 232
memory buttons 234
memory dial 301
Memory icon 232
memory options (web) 146
Memory screen 257
Memory tab 146
memory usage 257
memos. *See* messages; notes
menu items 21, 22
Menu key 21, 22
menus 20, 21–22
Menus icon 244
Menus screen 244
Message Details command 127
Message download limit option 117
Message format option 116
Message Options command 104, 125
Message Options screen 125
Message Priority list 125
message status icons 129
Message tab 113
Message validity period option 130
messages
  See also multimedia messages; text messages; voice notes
  adding signatures to 111, 131
  addressing 103, 122, 123
  creating email 103
  deleting 110, 113, 116
  displaying notification 242
  forwarding 110, 127
  invalid characters and 122
  listening to 42
  receiving email 104, 105
  receiving notifications for 125, 126, 131, 274
  replying to 110, 113
  saving 104
  searching email 109
  sending 119
  sorting 129
  spell-checking 104
  storing 287
Messages tab 130
Messaging application
  See also text messages; multimedia messages
  adding contacts and 177
  chat sessions and 128
  customizing 130–132
  messaging options in 125
  notification options in 126
  overview 121
  play options in 126
  starting 121
messaging applications 286
messaging services 274, 293
Messenger icon 135
microphone 5, 43, 163, 288
microphone icon 246

Microsoft ActiveSync software. *See* ActiveSync; Exchange ActiveSync
Microsoft Office files 193, 195, 205
Microsoft Windows Mobile 224, 265
Microsoft Word documents. *See* documents
MIDI files 122
miniSD cards 229
mirror 6, 159
Missed call option 56
MMS files 170
MMS messaging 121, 293
mobile accounts. *See* accounts
Mobile Device 293
Mobile Device Center 75, 77, 295
Mobile Device folder 225
mobile devices 228, 265
Mobile Favorites folder 71
Mobile Messaging. *See* GoodLink Mobile Messaging
mobile networks 271, 272
mobile phone numbers 177
mobile phones 302
Mobile to Market certificates 224
MobiTV application 174
Modem tab 260
modems 151
Modify Sheets command 212, 215
Month View 181
most recently dialed numbers list 38
moving
  documents to folders 202, 223
  files to expansion cards 167, 170, 231, 232
  information 202, 214, 232
  pictures and videos 165
  speed-dial buttons 51
  text 200
  workbooks 214
moving around the screen 17
moving through web pages 142
MP3 files 167
MP4 files 167
MPEG files 164
MPEG4 files 123
multi-connector 5
multi-line fields 18
multimedia features 155
multimedia file types 122
multimedia files 163, 287
multimedia messages 129, 130
  automatically resending 130
  creating 122–124
  deleting 129, 130
  dialing from 39
  downloading 125, 130
  internal memory and 287
  opening 126
  playing 126
  previewing 124
  receiving 125
  replying to 127
  requirements for 1
  saving 127
  sending 123, 124
  setting options for 124–125
  sorting 129
  troubleshooting 274
  viewing status of 129
Multimedia Messaging System. *See* MMS messaging
multiple recipients 103, 122

music 40, 167, 169, 241
See also media files
music files 157, 279
Music ID application 173
Mute button 43
My Device folder 222
My Device library 170
My Documents folder 221, 222, 267
My Pictures folder 159, 160
My Playlists category 171
My Storage Card library 170
My Text command 103
My Text phrases 103, 122, 124

N

names 30, 295
naming
document files 200, 202
expansion cards 233
folders 202
groups of pictures 162
speed-dial buttons 49
templates 199, 207
workbooks 214
worksheets 211, 212
navigating the screen 17
navigating web pages 142
navigator. *See* 5-way navigator
navigator buttons 17
negative numbers 243
network protocols 172
network settings 63, 132
Network tab 172
networks
changing 63
connecting to 63, 272
logging in to 256
troubleshooting 271–275
New Appointment command 181, 183
New MMS command 123
New Sound command 241
New Speed Dial command 49
New Task command 187
notes
adding 178, 187, 189
creating from templates 190, 191
deleting 191
saving 191
setting options for 191
Notes application 189–192
Notes icon 189
Notes list 190, 191
notification options 126, 131, 242
notification screens. *See* notifications
Notification tab 131
notifications
changing event 242
closing 126
displaying 56
enabling or disabling 242
previewing sounds for 56
receiving messages and 125, 126, 131
receiving phone calls and 46, 60
receiving transmissions and 151
receiving voicemail 42
selecting ringtones for 55
setting system sounds for 241
silencing sounds for 240
troubleshooting 274
Notifications check box 241
Notifications tab 55, 242
Now Playing playlist 171, 172
Now Playing screen 171
number format settings 243

number pad 12
number sign symbol 243
Number tab 243
numbered lists 201
numbers
See also phone numbers
entering 24, 25
formatting 205, 209
pasting into Calculator 234

O

Off Hold button 43
Office Outlook. *See* Outlook
Office Word documents. *See* documents
offline synchronization 279
OK button 5, 29
One Column option 142
online address book 108–109, 114, 179
online support (Palm) 289
Open URL command 170
opening
ActiveSync 77
applications 28, 230, 244
attachments 106
documents 198
email applications 285
File Explorer 222
Inbox application 103
items in folders 223
Mobile Device Center 77
multimedia messages 126
PDF Viewer 197
Quick Tour 289
spreadsheet templates 206
Today screen 12, 29, 35
Wireless Manager 33
operating system (device) 270, 295, 305
operating systems (PCs) 74
operational warnings 299
Option key 18, 24, 25, 35, 293
Option Lock 25
options
displaying 184
highlighting 18, 19, 23
selecting 23
Options screen (Calendar) 185
Options screen (Inbox) 112
Options screen (Internet Explorer) 146
Options screen (messaging) 130, 131, 132
Options screen (Notes) 191
Options screen (Tasks) 189
Options tab 239, 248, 253
organizer features 34, 175
orientation (screen) 244
orientation (slides) 204
orientation options 244
Orientation tab 204
outages 273
Outbox 129
outgoing mail options 100–102
Outlook
accessing folders for 278
copying addresses to 278
deleting email accounts for 100
email client software and 283
installing 71
installing drivers for 266
retrieving messages with 91, 105, 106
synchronizing with 71, 80, 109
Outlook Contact option 177
Outlook E-mail screen 103
overdue tasks 188
Override playback options 204

owner information 253
Owner Information icon 253
Owner Information screen 253

P

pacemakers 300
page breaks 198
paired relationships. *See* partnerships
pairing. *See* partnerships
Palm (online support) 289
Palm applications 225
Palm devices 265
Paragraph command 201
paragraph formatting 201
partial battery icon 10
partnerships 149, 275, 293
passkeys 54, 150
Password tab 252
Password type options 35, 252
passwords
  corporate email accounts and 82, 99
  entering 81, 252, 253
  forgetting or losing 252
  locking device and 250, 252
  making calls and 50, 59
  saving 96, 99
  spreadsheets and 205
Paste command 145, 165, 200
Pause playback option 126, 172
PCS phones 302
PCs. *See* computers
PDF files 106, 197
PDF Viewer 197, 216
PDF Viewer icon 216
performance 270, 286
Personal Address Book 278
personal events 184
personal identification numbers 62, 251, 294
personal information 175, 252, 253, 292
personal information managers 72, 266, 279, 294
  See also PIM applications
Personal option 184
personalizing your device 237
phone
  See also phone calls; phone numbers; device
  adjusting volume 13, 57
  answering 40, 46
  battery life and 11
  customizing 55–63
  defined 33
  dialing 30, 34–38, 39, 50
  disabling touch-sensitive feature for 250
  driving safety tips for 51, 301
  getting started with 12
  hands-free devices and 51, 53, 55
  hanging up 13, 43, 46
  running applications and 43, 44
  selecting ringtones for 55–57
  setting up conference calls for 46–47
  silencing ringer 40
  specifications for 305
  turning on or off 33
  viewing information for 42
  waking up screen for 43
phone calls
  See also phone; phone numbers
  adding a second 45

blocking 59–60
ending 13, 43, 46
forwarding 48
making 34, 35, 39, 42, 127
placing on hold 43, 46
receiving notifications for 46, 60
restricting 62
sending to voicemail 40, 46
transferring 55
troubleshooting 274, 288
Phone dialog box 39
phone headsets 51, 54, 148, 250
Phone icon 251
phone lock feature 249
phone numbers
See also phone; phone calls
assigning to speed-dial buttons 49
copying 37, 39, 145
defining Quick Keys for 49
entering 12, 34, 35, 37, 39
entering extra digits with 34, 50
locating device 13
looking up 30
missing 14
redialing most recent 38
saving 44–45
selecting 20
Phone Off message 33, 293
Phone Settings screen 14, 251
phone status icons 64
Phone/Send button 5, 29, 34, 293
phone-off icon 11, 33
photo albums 164
photos. *See* pictures
piconets 293
Picsel PDF Viewer 216–217
picture files 123
picture formats 163
picture size 162
Picture Speed Dial button 49
pictures
adding as backgrounds 165, 239
adding as screensaver 162
adding caller ID 178
adding sounds to 124
adding to messages 124
adjusting resolution of 160, 166
default resolution settings for 285
deleting 166
downloading 163
editing 166
hiding on web pages 142
naming groups of 162
previewing 160, 161, 286
receiving 158
saving 162
sending 164
setting default size 162
storing 287
synchronizing 71, 157
taking 159–160, 285
viewing 157, 158, 163
Pictures & Videos application 161, 163–167
PIM applications 292, 294
PIMs 72, 266, 279
PIN unlock key 62, 294
PINs 62, 251, 294
Play button 169
Play Slide Show command 164
Play Sound check box 242
Play Sound list 256
playback options 172, 204
Playback screen 172, 173

Playback tab 172, 204
playing
media files 168
multimedia messages 126
voice notes 190
voicemail messages 42
playlists 167, 168, 171
plug-ins 141, 240
Pocket Word files 198
POP accounts 95–100, 105
POP servers 92, 101
pop-up menus. *See* menus
port numbers 261
portable radio. *See* radio
ports. *See* IR port; USB ports
Power icon 258
Power screen 258
Power/End button 5, 29, 33
PowerPoint files 193
PowerPoint Mobile application 203–204
PowerPoint Mobile icon 203
preferences 125, 237
See also customizing
preinstalled applications 226, 307
presentations 203, 204
See also PowerPoint Mobile
Preview Message command 124
Preview Mode (camera) 286
previewing
multimedia messages 124
pictures 160, 161, 286
sounds 56, 242
videos 161
Priority list 104, 125, 187
privacy mode 126, 132
private events 184
Private option 184
processor 305
Program Buttons tab 245
Program Files folder 232
Programs check box 241
Programs screen 28
programs. *See* applications; software
Prompt if device unused for check box 252
Properties command 143
protected spreadsheets 205
protecting
information 249–253
Treo device 249
proxy servers 261
PSW files 198
PUK (PIN unlock key) 62, 294
punctuation marks 25, 27
Purge command 129
Purge screen 129
push technology 80

Q

QCELP files 122
Quality command 161
Quick Keys 36, 49
Quick Tour 289
Quick Tour icon 289
QuickTime Player 167
quitting applications 28, 258

R

radio 299, 305
radio frequency emissions 297, 300
RAS connections 260
reassigning buttons 245–246
receipts 132
Receive all incoming beams check box 229
Receiving Data message 229
recently-viewed web pages 145
rechargeable battery. *See* battery

recipients, sending to
multiple 103, 122
Record button action 192
recording
sounds 241
videos 160–161
voice notes 249
recording toolbar 190
recurring appointments. *See* repeating appointments
redialing phone numbers 38
redirector (websites) 284
refreshing web pages 142, 284
Region tab 243
regional settings 243, 254
Regional Settings icon 243
Regional Settings screen 243
reinstalling applications 265, 267
reminders
adding 182, 187, 255
setting options for 186, 189
turning on and off 241
remote access servers 260
remote files 260
Remove Programs icon 226
Remove Programs list 227
Remove Programs screen 226
Remove Split command 207
removing
See also deleting
battery 8, 267, 269
expansion cards 230
Rename command 233
Rename/Move command 199, 202, 214
renaming
documents 202
expansion cards 233
items in folders 223
notes 191
workbooks 214
worksheets 212
Repeat check box 242
Repeat command 169
repeating appointments 183
repeating current song 169
repeating sounds 242
repeating tasks 187
Replace All button 200, 214
Replace button 199, 214
replacing
information 214
text 199
the battery 268–269
Reply button 110
Request Delivery/Read Receipt check box 125
Request MMS receipts option 132
Require PIN when phone is used check box 251
reset button 6, 266
resets 252, 266–268, 272
caution for 267
resizing text 143
resolution (camera) 285
resolution (screen) 271, 306
Resolution command 160
restarting Treo device. *See* resets
restoring
information 267, 268
sound settings 240
Resume playback option 126, 172
Return key 24
reverse type 20
Revert to Saved command 166
Review all download settings option 102
revision marks 198
RF emissions 297, 300

right action key 20
right-click menus. *See* shortcut menus
Ringer switch 7, 240
ringer volume 57
ringer, silencing 40
ringtone files 122
ringtone managers 286
ringtones
  assigning to contacts 57, 165, 178
  creating video 165
  downloading 55
  making calls and 55–57
  previewing 56
roaming 83, 280
Roaming option 56
rotating pictures 162, 166
RTF files 197
RTSP files 164
running multiple applications 28
Running Programs tab 29, 258

S

Save As command 145, 200
Save as Template command 127
Save Image command 145
Save links… option 146
Save password check box 82, 96, 99
Save to Contact Ring Tone command 165
Save to Contacts command 45
Save to list 231
Save to option 191
Saved folder 104
saving
  contact information 45
  documents 197, 198, 200, 202
  email messages 104
  files 231
  multimedia messages 127
  notes 191, 249
  passwords 96, 99
  phone numbers 44–45
  pictures and videos 162
  text messages 127
  workbooks 204, 206, 215
Schedule command 83
scheduled syncs 280, 282
schedules
  adding items to 181, 182, 183, 184, 187
  organizing events for 185
  removing items 185, 188
  sorting tasks on 188
  unavailable time on 184
  viewing daily 180
scheduling conflicts 181
scheduling synchronization 82–84
screen
  activating items on 20
  activating wrong features 271
  adjusting brightness 242
  adjusting display 242–244
  aligning 243
  arranging web pages on 142
  battery life and 12
  caring for 5
  changing color themes for 239, 244
  changing orientation 244
  disabling touch-sensitivity for 249
  locking 250
  moving around on 17
  scrolling in 18–19, 249
  selecting items on 20

setting backgrounds for 165, 239
setting delays for 34
specifications for 306
troubleshooting 243, 271
turning on or off 33, 34, 258
waking up 34, 43
screen fonts 243
Screen icon 242, 243
screen protector 2
screen resolution 271, 306
Screen taps check box 241
Screen view 243
screens, returning to previous 19
screensavers 162
scroll arrows 19
scroll bar 19
Scroll upon reaching the last line check box 249
scrolling
device screen 249
items on screen 18–19
slides 203
spreadsheets 207
web pages 142
SD expansion cards 229
Search button 222
Search dialog box 221
Search for list 222
Search icon 221
search results list 221, 222
searching
documents 199
email messages 109
spreadsheets 214
web pages 141
searching for files 221, 223
searching for information 199, 214, 221–222
searching for signal 12
secure sockets layer 141, 294
secure websites 285
security 150, 249–253, 256
security certificates 141, 256
security options (web) 147
security software 249
Security tab 146, 251
Select All Text command 145
self-portrait mirror 6, 159
Send Link command 143
Send meeting requests via option 186
Send Sound command 241
Send via E-Mail command 227
Send/Receive command 105
sending
copyrighted items 164
email 104, 105, 118, 143, 223, 282
meeting requests 109, 183, 184, 186
multimedia messages 123, 124
pictures 164
sounds 241
text messages 40, 46, 121, 122
videos 124, 164
sensitivity options 184, 187
Sent folder 113, 129
servers, troubleshooting 280, 281, 284
See also Exchange servers
service contracts 1
Set as Hands-Free command 275
Set as Today Background command 165
Set reminders for new items option 186, 189
Set up my proxy server option 261
Set up Show command 204

setting alarm clock 255
settings. *See* options
shaded lightning bolt 10
sharing information 227
sheet list 207
Shift cells options 215
Shift key 24, 25
Short Messaging Service. *See* SMS messaging
shortcut menus 22
shortcuts 20, 111
Show alphabetical index option 179
Show contact names only option 179
Show half hour slots option 186
Show icons option 186
Show list 164, 231
Show Pictures option 142
Show start and due dates option 189
Show Tasks entry bar option 189
Show time stamps of each message option 131
Show week numbers option 186
Shuffle command 169
side button 5
signal, searching for 12
signal strength 64, 271, 288
signal-strength icon 33, 259
Signature box 131
signatures 111, 131
Signatures screen 111
silencing system sounds 7, 240
silencing the ringer 40
silent alarm 241, 242
SIM Contact option 177
SIM Manager 180
SIM smartcards 7, 9, 62, 251, 294
Simple PIN password type 35, 253
Size option 201
sketching 189
Skins tab 173
Slide Show tab 162
slide show toolbar 164
slide shows 124, 162, 164, 203, 204
Slide Timing command 124
slide timing option 204
slider 19
slides 127
smart device. *See* device
smartcards. *See* SIM smartcards
SMS messaging 121, 294
SMTP servers 101
soft resets 266
software
  See also applications
  caution for hard resets and 267
  included with device 2, 307
  installing 224
  purchasing 270
  reinstalling 265, 267
songs. *See* music
Sort By command 188
Sort by list 212, 223
Sort command 129, 212
sort options 188
sort order 212
sorting
  folder items 223
  History list items 146
  information 212
  messages 129
  pictures and videos 165
  tasks 188
sound clips 122, 124
Sound Mode buttons 240

sound settings 240, 241
sounds
  adding to pictures 124
  changing alarm 256
  customizing 240
  previewing 56, 242
  recording 241
  selecting event 242
  sending 241
  setting system 241
  silencing 7, 240
  turning off event 242
Sounds & Notifications screen 55
Sounds & Notifications Settings icon 241
Sounds & Notifications Settings screen 241, 242
Sounds tab 241
Space key 24
speaker 6, 167
speakerphone 43, 288, 300
Speakerphone icon 43
special characters. *See* alternate characters; symbols
special occasions 182
Speed Dial Options command 51
speed-dial buttons 30, 35, 48–51
Spell Check command 104
spell-checking 104, 201
Spelling command 201
split bar 207
spreadsheet templates 204, 207, 215
spreadsheets
  See also Excel Mobile; workbooks; worksheets
  accessing 193
  adding charts to 213
  calculations in 208–209
  cell insertion options for 210
  changing order of worksheets 211
  creating 204
  defining filters for 213
  deleting elements in 214
  display options for 207
  entering info in 206, 209
  formatting 204, 211
  scrolling 207
  searching 214
  sorting in 212
  unsupported features 206
SSL protocol 141, 294
standby mode 160, 161
Start button 5, 28
Start menu 28, 244, 294
starting
  Calendar application 180
  Contacts application 177
  data connections 261
  Excel Mobile 206
  Internet Explorer Mobile 141
  Messaging application 121
  PowerPoint Mobile 203
  Tasks application 187
  Word Mobile 198
static electricity 302, 303
stereo headphones 167
Still command 159
Still image compression level list 162
Stop command 169
stopping playback 169
stopping synchronization 87
Storage Card folder 233
storage card symbol 223
Storage Card tab 232, 258
storage cards. *See* expansion cards

storage space 257, 280
Storage tab 114
storing
device 5, 6
information 229, 287
streaming 295
Streaming Music application 173
Strikethrough option 201
Strong alphanumeric password type 35, 252
stylus 7
Suggest words when entering text check box 248
support 289
Swap button 46, 47
Symbol command 208
symbols 25, 26, 27, 208
Sync button 84
sync cable 11, 74, 78, 79
sync conflicts 82
sync schedules 280, 282
synchronization
battery life and 11
Bluetooth devices and 84–85
defined 295
getting started with 14
hard resets and 267, 268
initiating manually 84
initiating offline 279
initiating wireless 70, 80, 85
IR ports and 85
Microsoft Office files and 195, 196
multiple computers and 86
overview 67, 69
scheduling 82–84
setting up 74
stopping 87
third-party applications and 72, 267
troubleshooting 266, 275–281, 284
USB hubs and 277
web browsers and 71
synchronization methods 72
synchronization options 71, 86
synchronization software 69, 74, 76
system alarms 255
system dates and time 254
system errors 272
system locks 250, 252
system requirements 74, 307
system settings 254–259
system sounds 7, 240, 241
system warnings 241

T

tables in documents 198
tabs 18
taking pictures 159–160, 285
tapping 17, 20, 243
tapping sounds 241
task categories 187, 188
tasks
adding 187, 188
completing 188
customizing 189
deleting 188
displaying 188, 189
setting due dates for 187
setting reminders for 187, 189
synchronizing 71
Tasks application 187–189
Tasks entry bar 188, 189
Tasks icon 187
Tasks list 188
Tasks tab (Connections) 260, 261

TDD devices 57, 58, 299
technical support 289
TeleNav application 153
temperatures 307
templates
  documents 199, 202
  messages 127
  notes 190, 191
  spreadsheets 204, 207, 215
tentative appointments 182
text
  aligning 201
  changing 199
  copying 145
  deleting 20
  entering 24, 25, 248, 249
  finding and replacing 199, 248
  formatting 200
  highlighting 20, 201
  moving or copying 200
  resizing 143, 242
  selecting 20
  spell-checking 104, 202
text captions 124
text fields. *See* fields
text files 197, 256
text messages
  automatically resending 130
  creating 121–122
  deleting 129, 130
  dialing from 39
  displaying 126
  links in 128
  receiving 121, 125, 274
  replying to 127
  saving 127
  sending 40, 46, 121, 122
  setting options for 124–125
  sorting 129
  troubleshooting 274
  viewing status of 129
text phrases 103, 122, 124
Text Size command 143
Text Size tab 242
Text Speed Dial button 49
text telephone devices. *See* TTY devices
The Buzz application 173
themes 239, 244
third-party applications
  accessing Outlook folders and 279
  caution for hard resets and 267
  compatibility with 223
  deleting 288
  getting help with 287
  installing 224, 286, 287
  navigator and 17, 287
  previewing pictures and 286
  reinstalling 265, 267
  screen resolution and 271
  synchronizing with 72, 267
  troubleshooting 224, 270, 286–287
Thumbnail View 160, 161
Thumbnails button 161
TIF files 163
time format settings 243
time system settings 254
Time tab 243, 254
time units 182
time zones 254
Timer command 160
tips 1
Today icon 239
Today screen
  accessing info and 29–30

arranging speed-dial buttons on 51
color themes for 244
customizing 165, 239
dialing from 34, 35, 38, 39
navigating around 43
opening 12, 29, 35
recovering settings for 281
retrieving voicemail from 41
Today screen icons 64
Today Settings screen 239
touchscreen. *See* screen
touchscreen lockout 249, 250
touch-sensitive feature 249
transactions 285
transition effects (slides) 204
transmission delays 274
Transparency level list 165
Treo smart device. *See* device
troubleshooting 263, 289
Trusted Device list 148
trusted devices 147, 148, 151
trusted pairs. *See* partnerships
TTY devices 57, 58, 299
TTY/TDD icon 58
Turn on Bluetooth check box 53, 148
turning on or off
alarms 241, 255
device 298
keyboard backlight 24, 25
Keyguard 250
phone 33
reminders 241
Ringer switch 240
screen 33, 34, 258
TXT files 197, 256
Typing mode 191

U

UMTS networks 44, 295
unauthorized users 249, 256
unavailable time slots 184
Underline option 201
underlining text 198, 201
Undo command 166
Unfreeze Panes command 207
Unknown Caller option 56
unlocking
device 252
SIM smartcards 251
spreadsheet rows and columns 207
unread messages 129
unretrieved voicemail 41
unsafe areas 298
untimed events 182, 183
Update Library command 170
updating information 67
upgrades 265
uppercase letters 25, 249
urgent message icon 129
URLs 170, 203
See also web links
usage information 262
USB connections 152
USB controllers 278
USB hubs 277
USB ports 78, 277
USB sync cable 78, 79
Use network time zone check box 255
User Guide 289
usernames 295

V

Validity Period list 125
vCal attachments 283
vCard attachments 124, 283

Vibrate when… check boxes 57, 242
vibrating alarm 241, 242
video albums 164
Video command 160
video defaults 163
video files 123, 164, 279
video options 172
video ringtones 158, 165
Video tab 163, 172
videos
  adding sounds 163
  changing resolution 161
  downloading 167
  limiting length 163
  previewing 161
  receiving 158
  recording 160–161
  saving 162
  sending 124, 164
  setting resolution for 285
  synchronizing 71, 157
  viewing 157, 158, 163
View By Company command 179
View command 142, 180
View Recording Toolbar command 190
viewing
  alternate character list 26
  animated images 167
  applications on device 28
  calendar 180
  contacts 178
  current connection 260
  events 182, 185
  folder contents 222
  memory usage 257
  multimedia messages 126, 127
  notifications 56, 242
  on-device help 289
  PDF files 197
  pictures 157, 158, 163
  power settings 258
  running applications 258
  space on expansion cards 232, 258
  tasks 188, 189
  text messages 126
  videos 157, 158, 163
  web pages 141, 142, 145
  wireless settings 259
virtual private networks. *See* VPN connections
voice captions 124
Voice Command button 246, 247
Voice Command icon 270
Voice Command screen 246
voice commands 12, 246, 247, 270
Voice mail option 56
voice notes 190, 192, 249
Voice recording format list 249
voice recording formats 249
voicemail
  receiving notifications for 42
  retrieving messages 42
  sending calls to 40, 46
  setting ringtones for 56
  setting up 41
voicemail buttons 50
Voicemail icon 41, 42
voicemail systems 41
volume
  phone 13, 57
  ringer 57
  tapping sounds 241
Volume button 5, 13, 57
VPN clients 260, 276
VPN connections 97, 260
VPN software 260

W

waking up screen 34, 43
warnings 241, 299
WBMP files 123
weak signals 271, 288
web addresses 30, 141, 285
  See also web links
web browser. *See* Internet Explorer Mobile
web browsing
  memory consumption and 288
  requirements for 1
  secure sites and 141, 285
  troubleshooting 284
web files 146
web links
  accessing Palm online support and 289
  clearing 146, 288
  selecting 19, 142
  sending messages and 128, 143
  troubleshooting 285
web pages
  accessing 141, 143, 260, 284
  arranging on screen 142
  copying from 145
  dialing from 39, 145
  display options for 142
  downloading items from 144, 225
  hiding images on 142
  moving through 142
  playing media files from 170
  refreshing 142, 284
  resizing text on 143
  returning to recently viewed 145
  scrolling 142
  searching 141
  security settings for 147
  selecting addresses on 285
  sending email from 143
  setting as home 146
  synchronizing favorites 71
  viewing 141, 142, 145
Web search field 30
web-based mail systems 91, 97
websites
  See also web browsing
  compatibility with 141
  connecting to 141, 260, 273
  ending connections to 261
  redirectors and 284
  searching over 141
  submitting transactions and 285
week numbers 186
Week View 180, 186
Week view option 186
Windows Live contact 177
Windows Live icon 133
Windows Live Mail 92, 133
Windows Live Messenger 135
Windows Live Search 133
Windows Media Player 71
  See also Media Player Mobile
Windows Mobile Device Center 75, 77, 295
Windows Mobile devices 228, 265
Windows Mobile Getting Started CD 2
Windows Mobile Getting Started Disc 224
Windows Mobile operating system 270, 295
Windows Mobile software 224, 265

Windows Vista systems 196
Windows XP systems 195
wireless band setting 61
wireless connections 139, 147, 151
wireless coverage 12, 33
wireless features 11, 259, 286
Wireless Manager 11, 33, 259
wireless modems 151
wireless phones 302
wireless services 11, 33, 259
wireless synchronization 70, 80, 85, 281
WMA files 164, 167
WMV files 164, 167
Word application 193
  See also documents
Word Completion tab 248
word matching 199, 214
Word Mobile application 18, 197–203
Word Mobile icon 198
word processing 197
workbook list 215
workbooks
  See also Excel Mobile application; spreadsheets
  creating 204, 206
  deleting 215
  displaying 207
  moving around in 207
  naming 214
  organizing 214
  replacing information in 214
  saving 204, 206, 215
  searching 214
  setting default template for 215
worksheet names 205
worksheets
  See also spreadsheets; workbooks
  adding 211
  adjusting column and row size for 212
  deleting 215
  entering defined names in 211
  entering formulas in 208, 215
  entering functions in 209
  filtering data in 212
  formatting options for 211
  inserting cells, rows, and columns 209
  moving between 207
  naming 211
  removing cells, rows, and columns 214
  renaming 212
Writing mode 191

X

Xpress Mail 92, 93–94, 105
Xpress Mail website 93

Y

Year View 181

Z

ZIP files 223
zoom buttons (camera) 159
Zoom command 199
zoom icons 203
Zoom In command 203
zoom settings 159, 205, 207, 249